





USER GUIDE

60 GHz cnWave™

Release 1.5



Reservation of Rights

Cambium reserves the right to make changes to any products described herein to improve reliability, function, or design, and reserves the right to revise this document and to make changes from time to time in content hereof with no obligation to notify any person of revisions or changes. Cambium recommends reviewing the Cambium Networks website for the latest changes and updates to products. Cambium does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product, software, or circuit described herein; neither does it convey license under its patent rights or the rights of others. It is possible that this publication may contain references to, or information about Cambium products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that Cambium intends to announce such Cambium products, programming, or services in your country.

Copyrights

This document, Cambium products, and 3rd Party software products described in this document may include or describe copyrighted Cambium and other 3rd Party supplied computer programs stored in semiconductor memories or other media. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Cambium, its licensors, and other 3rd Party supplied software certain exclusive rights for copyrighted material, including the exclusive right to copy, reproduce in any form, distribute and make derivative works of the copyrighted material. Accordingly, any copyrighted material of Cambium, its licensors, or the 3rd Party software supplied material contained in the Cambium products described in this document may not be copied, reproduced, reverse engineered, distributed, merged or modified in any manner without the express written permission of Cambium. Furthermore, the purchase of Cambium products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Cambium or other 3rd Party supplied software, except for the normal non-exclusive, royalty free license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

Restrictions

Software and documentation are copyrighted materials. Making unauthorized copies is prohibited by law. No part of the software or documentation may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, without prior written permission of Cambium.

License Agreements

The software described in this document is the property of Cambium and its licensors. It is furnished by express license agreement only and may be used only in accordance with the terms of such an agreement.

High Risk Materials

Cambium and its supplier(s) specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for any high-risk activities or uses of its products including, but not limited to, the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or aircraft communication systems, air traffic control, life support, or weapons systems ("High Risk Use").

This product is not restricted in the EU. Any High Risk is unauthorized, is made at your own risk and you shall be responsible for any and all losses, damage or claims arising out of any High-Risk Use.

© 2025 Cambium Networks Limited. All rights reserved.

Contents

Contents	
About This User Guide	
Purpose	
Cross-references	10
Feedback	
Important regulatory information	
Complying with rules for the country of operation	
Application firmware	12
Ethernet networking skills	12
Lightning protection	12
Specific expertise and training for professional installers	
Legal and Open-Source Software statements	13
Problems and warranty	
Reporting problems	13
Repair and service	13
Hardware warranty	
Security advice	14
Warnings, cautions, and notes	14
Caring for the environment	14
In the UK and EU countries	
In non-EU countries	15
Product Description	
Introduction	
Frequency bands	16
Characteristics	17
802.11ay Standards and advantages	
Terragraph	
Theory of operation	21
Overview of cnWave family	

Features	
Wireless operation	24
Wireless topology	
Modulation	
Synchronization	
Time-division duplexing access mechanism	
Wireless encryption	
Designing wireless networks	
TDD synchronization	
System management	
Management agent	
Network management	
IPv6	
System logging	
Software upgrade	
System Hardware	
Wireless nodes	
V1000 Client Node (CN)	
V2000 Client Node (CN)	
V3000 Client Node (CN)	
V5000 Distribution Node (DN)	
Radio mounting brackets	
Radio accessories	41
Radio external interfaces	44
Radio specifications	47
Power supply units (PSU)	
PSU Options	
V1000 - Power over Ethernet (PoE)	49
V2000 - PoE	50
V3000/V5000 - PoE	
Ethernet and DC cables	

Maximum cable lengths	
Outdoor copper CAT6A Ethernet cable	
Cable accessories	
SFP Module kits	61
Optical cable and connectors	61
System Planning	
Site planning	
Grounding and lightning protection	
Lightning protection zones	
Site grounding system	
ODU location	
Drop cable grounding points	
ODU wind loading	
PSU DC power supply	
PSU AC power supply	
PSU location	
Outdoor AC/DC PSU	
Lightning Surge Protection Units (LPUs)	
Lightning Surge Protection Units location	
Deployment Considerations	
Key deployment guidelines	
Sector and alignment	
Minimum CN spacing	
Near-far radio	71
Early weak interference	
Avoiding the tight angle deployment	
Avoiding the straight line interference	
When two V5000 devices are co-located at a sit	e74
Polarity	
Link Adaptation and Transmit Power Control (LA	ATPC)
Radio spectrum planning	

General wireless specifications	
Regulatory limits	
Link planning	77
LINKPlanner	
Range and obstacles	77
Path loss	77
Planning for data networks	
Point to Point-based single link Ethernet bridge	
IPv4/L2 based PMP and mesh network planning	
Support for dual networking (IPv4 and IPv6)	80
IPv6 Mode network planning	
IPv6 Network design consideration	
Reserved IPv6 address space	
E2E and cnMaestro deployment consideration	82
Ethernet bridging	82
Layer 2 control protocols	
IP Interface	
Daisy-chaining 60 GHz links	84
Installation	
Safety	85
Power lines	85
Working at heights	85
PSU	85
Grounding and protective earth	85
AC Supply	
Powering down before servicing	85
Primary disconnect device	85
External cables	
Drop cable tester	86
RF Exposure near the antenna	
Minimum separation distances	

Grounding and lightning protection requirements	86
Grounding cable installation methods	
Siting radios	86
60 GHz cnWave radios and mounting bracket options	86
Installing the cnWave radio nodes	
ODU Interface with LPU on the pole	
Attach ground cables to the radio	96
Mounting the ODU	
Connect to the PSU port of the radio	
Using Power over Ethernet (PoE)	
Using AC/DC PSU	
Installing the PSU	
Installing the 60W DC power injector	
Installing the AC/DC PSU	
Installing 15W or 30W power injector	
Connecting to the SFP+ optical module or SFP+ to the copper module to ODU	
Removing the cable and SFP module	
Configuring 60 GHz cnWave™	
Nodes deployment	
Connecting to the unit	
Configuring the management PC	
Connecting to the PC and powering up	
Using the web interface	
Logging into the web interface	
Enabling internal E2E Controller	
Topology	
Configuration	
Operation	
Software upgrade	
Diagnostics	
Statistics	

Links	
Ethernet	211
GPS	213
Radio	
Performance	
Prefix zone Statistics	
Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)	219
Maps	
Interference Scan	
Tools	
Factory reset	
Field diags	
Antenna alignment	
Remote Command	
Ping	
Quick PTP setup	
iPerf	
cnMaestro support for Onboard Controller	
Backup CN link	
Auto Manage IPv6 Routes (External E2E Controller)	
Unconnected PoPs	
High Availability (HA) support for Onboard E2E Controller	
Regulatory Information	
Compliance with safety standards	
Electrical safety compliance	
Human exposure to radio frequency energy	
Compliance with radio regulations	
Type approvals	
Federal Communications Commission (FCC) compliance	
Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISEDC) compliance	
60 GHz cnWave example product labels	

Troubleshooting	262
Field diagnostics logs	.262
Setup issues in IPv4 tunneling	.264
Link is not established	.266
PoP not online from E2E or cnMaestro UI	.269
Link is not coming up	. 269
Link does not come up after some configuration change	. 270
Link is not having expected throughput performance	.270
Factory reset	270
Cambium Networks	272

About This User Guide

This document provides detailed information about the 60 GHz cnWave[™] products, hardware, and supported features. The guide also explains how to deploy the product along with important safety measures. It is intended for system designers, system installers, and system administrators.

Purpose

The 60 GHz cnWave product documents are intended to instruct and assist personnel in operation, installation, and maintenance of the equipment and ancillary devices. It is recommended that all personnel engaged in such activities must be properly trained.

Cambium Networks disclaims all liability whatsoever, implied or express, for any risk of damage, loss or reduction in system performance arising directly or indirectly out of the failure of the customer, or anyone acting on the customer's behalf, to abide by the instructions, system parameters, or recommendations made in this document.

Cross-references

References to external publications are shown in italics. Other cross-references, emphasized in blue text in electronic versions, are active links to the references.

This document is divided into numbered chapters that are divided into sections. Sections are not numbered but are individually named at the top of each page and are listed in the table of contents.

Feedback

We appreciate feedback from the users of our documents. This includes feedback on the structure, content, accuracy, or completeness of our documents. To provide feedback, visit our support website: https://support.cambiumnetworks.com.

Important regulatory information

Complying with rules for the country of operation

USA specific information



Caution

This device complies with Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- · This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



Note

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Canada specific information



Caution

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISEDC) licenseexempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference; and
- This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Renseignements specifiques au Canada

4

Attention

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

European specific information

Cambium Networks 60 GHz cnWave products are compliant with applicable European Directives required for CE marking:

- 2014/53/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on the harmonisation of the laws of the Member States relating to the making available on the market of radio equipment and repealing Directive 1999/5/EC; Radio Equipment Directive (RED).
- 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (RoHS Directive).

 Cambium Networks complies with the European Regulation 2023/988 of 10 May 2023 on General Product Safety. EU Authorized Representative: Cambium Networks Europe B.V., Muiderstraat 1, 1011PZ Amsterdam, Netherlands. Contact Information: GPSR@cambiumnetworks.com.

EU Declaration of conformity

Hereby, Cambium Networks declares that the Cambium Networks 60 GHz cnWave Series of Wireless Ethernet Bridge complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/eu_dofc.

United Kingdom (UK) specific information

Cambium Networks 60 GHz cnWave products are compliant with applicable United Kingdom (UK) Regulations required for UKCA marking:

- Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (SI 2017 No. 1206, as amended)
- Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012 (SI 2012 No. 3032, as amended) (RoHS)

The 59-63.9 GHz frequency band is subject to specific exclusion zones. For more information, see the $\frac{59 - 63.9 \text{ GHz}}{\text{transmission exclusion zones table}}$.

UK Unmetered Supplies Operational Charge Codes:

- V1000: 8820008004100
- V2000: 8820011004100
- V3000: 8820022000100
- **V5000**: 8820029000100

For more details, check <u>https://www.elexon.co.uk/operations-settlement/unmetered-supplies/charge-codes-and-</u>switch-regimes/.

UK Declaration of conformity

Hereby, Cambium Networks declares that the Cambium Networks 60 GHz cnWave Series of Wireless

Ethernet Bridge complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (SI 2017 No. 1206, as amended) The declaration of conformity may be consulted at https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/ukca_dofc.

Application firmware

Download the latest 60 GHz products family software and install it in the Outdoor Units (ODUs) before deploying the equipment. Instructions for installing software are provided in this guide.

Ethernet networking skills

The installer must have the ability to configure IP addressing on a PC and to set up and control products using a web browser user interface (UI).

Lightning protection

To protect outdoor radio installations from the impact of lightning strikes, the installer must be familiar with the normal procedures for site selection, bonding and grounding. Installation guidelines for the 60 GHz platform of products are available in System Hardware and System Planning sections.

Specific expertise and training for professional installers

To ensure that the 60 GHz cnWave Series is installed and configured in compliance with the requirements of the EU, ISEDC and the FCC, installers must have the radio engineering skills and training described in this section.

The Cambium Networks technical training program details can be accessed from the following link: https://learning.cambiumnetworks.com/

Legal and Open-Source Software statements

Refer to the 60 GHz cnWave™ Legal and Open-Source Guide for:

- Cambium Networks end user license agreement
- Open-Source Software Notices.

Problems and warranty

Reporting problems

If any problems are encountered when installing or operating this equipment, follow this procedure to investigate and report:

- 1. Search this document and the software release notes of supported releases.
- 2. Visit the support website (http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support).
- 3. Ask for assistance from the Cambium Networks product supplier.
- 4. Gather information from affected units, such as any available diagnostic downloads.
- 5. Escalate the problem by emailing or telephoning support.

Repair and service

If unit failure is suspected, obtain details of the Return Material Authorization (RMA) process from the support website (http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support).

Hardware warranty

Cambium's standard hardware warranty is for one (1) year from the date of shipment from Cambium Networks or a Cambium distributor. Cambium Networks warrants that hardware will conform to the relevant published specifications and will be free from material defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service. Cambium shall within this time, at its own option, either repair or replace the defective product within thirty (30) days of receipt of the defective product. Repaired or replaced products will be subject to the original warranty period but not less than thirty (30) days.

To register positioner products or activate warranties, visit the support website. For warranty assistance, contact the reseller or distributor. The removal of the tamper-evident seal will void the warranty.



Caution

Using non-Cambium parts for repair could damage the equipment or void warranty. Contact Cambium for service and repair instructions.

Portions of Cambium equipment may be damaged from exposure to electrostatic discharge. Use precautions to prevent damage.

Security advice

Cambium Networks systems and equipment provide security parameters that can be configured by the operator based on their particular operating environment. Cambium recommends setting and using these parameters following industry-recognized security practices. Security aspects to be considered are protecting confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and assets. Assets include the ability to communicate, information about the nature of communications, and information about the parties involved.

In certain instances, Cambium makes specific recommendations regarding security practices, however the implementation of these recommendations and final responsibility for the security of the system lies with the operator of the system.

Warnings, cautions, and notes

The following describes how warnings and cautions are used in this document and all Cambium Networks document sets:

Warnings

Warnings precede instructions that contain potentially hazardous situations. Warnings are used to alert the reader to possible hazards that could cause loss of life or physical injury. A warning has the following format:



Warning text and consequence for not following the instructions in the warning.

Cautions

Cautions precede instructions and are used when there is a possibility of damage to systems, software, or individual items of equipment within a system. However, this damage presents no danger to personnel. A caution has the following format:



Caution

Warning

Caution text and consequence for not following the instructions in the caution.

Notes

A note means that there is a possibility of an undesirable situation or provides additional information to help the reader understand a topic or concept. A note has the following format:



Note text.

Caring for the environment

The following information describes national or regional requirements for the disposal of Cambium Networks supplied equipment and for the approved disposal of surplus packaging.

In the UK and EU countries

The following information is provided to enable regulatory compliance with the European Union (EU) directives and UK regulations identified and any amendments made to these directives and regulations when using Cambium equipment in the UK or EU countries:

Disposal of Cambium equipment

European Union (EU) Directive 2012/19/EU Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) and UK Statutory Instrument The Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2013 No. 3113.

Do not dispose of Cambium equipment in landfill sites. For disposal instructions, refer to http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support/weee-compliance

Disposal of surplus packaging

Do not dispose of surplus packaging in landfill sites. In the EU and UK, it is the individual recipient's responsibility to ensure that packaging materials are collected and recycled according to the requirements of EU and UK environmental law.

In non-EU countries

In non-EU countries, dispose of Cambium equipment and all surplus packaging in accordance with national and regional regulations.

Product Description

This section provides information about the 60 GHz cnWave product from Cambium Networks. It also describes its features, characteristics, and other related concepts.

Introduction

The 60 GHz cnWave products support a wide spectrum of up to 9 GHz (57-66 GHz) that is typically divided into channels of 2 GHz each. The 60 GHz band is largely uncongested when compared to 2.5 GHz and 5 GHz public bands, which are currently used for Wi-Fi. The 60 GHz band is an unlicensed millimeter-wave band that can provide massive speeds and throughput with Line of Sight (LoS) applications.

The 60 GHz band is located in the millimeter-wave (30 GHz to 300 GHz) portion of the electromagnetic spectrum.

The millimeter-wave portion of the RF spectrum has been largely unexploited for commercial wireless applications. 60 GHz wireless products enable two-way wireless communications at data rates that was previously achieved using fiber optic cables.

In addition to the high data rates (accomplished in this spectrum), energy propagation in the 60 GHz band has benefits such as excellent immunity to interference, high security, and frequency reuse.

Frequency bands

The 60 GHz band is divided into 11 channels, each with a bandwidth of 2.16 GHz starting from **57.24** to **70.2 GHz**. Channels 1 to 6 support 2.16 GHz bandwidth and are defined in 802.11ad. Channels 9 to 13 support 4.32 GHz bandwidth and are added to 802.11ay.

Figure 1: Frequency bands



Table 1 lists the channels and the corresponding bandwidths supported by 60 GHz cnWave products:

Channel	Bandwidth (GHz)	Center (GHz)	Minimum (GHz)	Maximum (GHz)
CH1	2.16	58.32	57.24	59.40
CH2	2.16	60.48	59.40	61.56
CH3	2.16	62.64	61.56	63.72
CH4	2.16	64.80	63.72	65.88
CH9	4.32	59.40	57.24	61.56
CH10	4.32	61.56	59.40	63.72
CH11	4.32	63.72	61.56	65.88

Table 1: Channels and corresponding bandwidths

Characteristics

The following are the important characteristics of 60 GHz cnWave products:

• High throughput capability

CnWave products support 802.11ad Modulation and Coding Schemes (MCS) in a single channel (CB1) as well as 802.11ay Enhanced Directional multi-gigabit (EDMG) modes in dual Channel Bonding (CB2). This enables you to achieve Multi-Gigabit wireless rates. Refer to Table 3 and Table 4 for the supported CB1 and CB2 modes along with the expected throughput values.

• Unlicensed and interference free

Typically, the V band is either an unlicensed or lightly licensed band, which is relatively a new band. This band has limited interference when compared to 2.4 and 5 GHz bands.

• Line of Sight (LoS)

60 GHz is affected by oxygen absorption, it varies throughout the band. The absorption gets reduced if the frequency gets increased. For example, the absorption is 15 dB/km in 60 GHz frequency, 5 dB/km in 64 GHz, and 0.5 dB/km in 68 GHz. If the total channel is divided into 6 channels, then the mid-channel that is channels 2 and 3, has more absorption loss. From channel 4, the absorption level starts to drop. So only Line of Sight links are available and Near LoS or non LoS links do not work with 60 GHz.

Figure 2: Line of Sight



Rain fade

You can view significant rain fade for 60 GHz links, particularly those pushing the longer distances. Attenuation depends on the rain rate which must be factored in while planning the network. Rain attenuation depends on the level of the rain. The following table describes the rain level and absorption loss.

Table 2: Rain a	nd attenuation
-----------------	----------------

Rain	Attenuation
Drizzle (0.25 mm/hr)	0.2 dB/km
Light Rain (2.5 mm/hr)	1.8 dB/km
Medium Rain (12.5 mm/hr)	5.6 dB/km

Rain	Attenuation
Heavy Rain (25 mm/hr)	9.5 dB/km
Downpour (50 mm/hr)	17 dB/km
Tropical (100 mm/hr)	28 dB/km
Monsoon (200 mm/hr)	38 dB/km

The following figure shows the absorption loss due to the rain level (seasons):

Figure 3: Variation in Loss/km with frequency and rain rate



Drizzle - 0.25 mm/hr; Light rain - 2.5 mm/hr; Medium rain - 12.5 mm/hr; Heavy rain - 25 mm/hr.

Short range

The range of a 60 GHz cnWave link can be limited due to oxygen absorption and rain fade which needs to be factored in for link planning. One advantage of a shorter range is the frequent reusability and security (as the signal does not travel long distances).

802.11ay Standards and advantages

IEEE 802.11ay is an IEEE standard that covers 60 GHz cnWave. This standard is an amendment of the IEEE 802.11ad standard. IEEE 802.11ay is designed with a higher throughput capacity of over 10 Gbps data rate over distances of 200 to 500 meters. 802.11ay includes features such as Channel Bonding and Synchronization. 802.11ay based 60 GHz solution transforms fixed wireless access from a broadband option of last resort into a competitive alternative to fiber and cable-based solution.

802.11ay is WLAN type in the IEEE 802.11. It has a frequency of 60 GHz. It has mechanisms for channel bonding and MU-MIMO technologies. 802.11ad uses a maximum of 2.16 GHz bandwidth, whereas 802.11ay bonds four of those channels together for a maximum bandwidth of 8.64 GHz.

The 802.11ay standard has the following advantages with the Terragraph solution:

Channel Bonding

The 802.11ay standard has channel bonding capability, allowing the combination of adjacent channels to form wider channels. In this case, wider channels combine to form 4.32 GHz channels. These additional wider channels provide double throughput capacity compared to the 802.11ad standard.

Network Synchronization

Synchronization is used to control the transmit and receive signals to prevent self-interference. Radios assigned with the same polarity will be transmitting and receiving at the same time.

There are four types of polarity:

- Odd Polarity
- · Even Polarity
- · Hybrid odd Polarity
- Hybrid Even Polarity

Mesh Routing

Mesh is an interconnection of devices that can have multiple paths between any two nodes, some advantages of using mesh are better connectivity, capacity sharing, load balancing, and re-routing in case of link failure.

Increased capacity

802.11ay supports Channel Bonding which allows two immediate channels to be merged into a single wideband channel, thereby doubling the channel bandwidth to 4.32 GHz.

Supports a greater number of client nodes

802.11ay supports 15 client nodes per sector.

Advantages

• 802.11ay product, Terragraph certified

The 60 GHz cnWave is an 802.11ay product and Terragraph certified.

· Highest capacity

It has the highest capacity in the industry, up to 5.4 Gbps per sector.

Low total cost ownership

- cnWave V5000 is 280-degree coverage with dual-sector. Installation is simple, uses beam forming for installation. No need for a site router.
- cnWave V1000, V2000, and V3000 meet various range challenges.
- Using beam forming, the V3000 has a super long range.

- The cnMaestro panel is used for device management.
- cnHeat and LINKPlanner help with easy planning.

• Unlicensed and interference-free

This spectrum spans 57 - 66 GHz and is widely available, especially when compared to the 2.4 and 5 GHz bands. This 9 GHz of the spectrum can be divided up into channels ranging between 1 and 2 GHz wide.

Massive throughput

This 60 GHz band can allow over 10 Gbps of throughput from some products on the market today.

Terragraph

Terragraph is a connectivity solution from Facebook. The mission of Terragraph is to bring more people online to a faster internet. It is freely licensed technology that is designed to deliver cost-effective and reliable fiber like connectivity over a wireless mesh network (as shown in Figure 4).

Figure 4: Terra graph



- 1- Controller
- 2-PoP (Fiber, RF)
- 3- Distribution Node
- 4- Client Node

Key components

Terragraph contains the following key components:

- Distribution Node (DN) DN connects with other DN to form a mesh in a distribution network.
- Client Node (CN) CN is a customer premise radio that connects with a DN node to provide high-speed connectivity.

- **E2E Controller** The E2E Controller allows configuration, control, and monitoring of the nodes and network. Cambium Networks supports two methods to utilize the E2E Controller:
 - On-Premises installed as a VM and can be used for small or large deployment (limited to 500 nodes).
 - Onboard the PoP, for PTP, PMP, and small mesh networks the PoP can be configured to host the controller (limited to 31 nodes).

Features

The following are the features of Terragraph:

- 802.11ay Delivers multi-gigabit speeds over wide frequency bands.
- Mesh Efficiently distributes capacity and improves availability, using Open/R.
- Efficient MAC and PHY Scheduled MAC (TDD / TDMA) for scalability and dense deployments.
- Cloud management Used for configuration, management, visualization, alarms, and monitoring.
- Network planning Automated design and optimization using imagery, population, and optionally other data sources.

Responsibilities

The Terragraph software initializes and configures radios (DN and CN). It tracks and optimizes meshed routing paths. It also monitors and maintains Syslog, alarms, and Firmware upgrades.

Theory of operation

The 60 GHz cnWave devices support Facebook connectivity technology called **Terragraph**. cnWave devices implement IEEE 802.11ay WLAN standard and use 60GHz frequency band for wider spectrum and higher capacity. cnWave devices can provide multi-gigabit throughput from 100 M to 1.5 KM.

Deployment of the devices uses Open/R based layer3/IPv6 mesh for efficient distribution of traffic between the nodes and higher availability of the traffic. This also overcomes non-line of sight issues.

Devices use TDMA/TDD technology to achieve density deployment efficiency. Network and the nodes are configured, controlled, and monitored by a cloud-based E2E Controller.

The following terminologies are used for the network deployment:

- Distribution Node (DN) DN connects with other DN for mesh network
- Client Node (CN) CN connects to DN to provide high-speed connectivity
- PoP DN connected to the back-haul
- CPE Customer premises equipment devices like Wi-Fi router





Overview of cnWave family

The 60 GHz cnWave solution (from Cambium Networks) provides easy, fast, and cost-effective wireless Gigabit connectivity for edge access and/or high capacity backhaul for edge access solutions at a significantly lower cost than fiber infrastructure. Service providers and enterprises now have access to Gigabit for business and residential connectivity, backhaul for Wi-Fi access. Certified for Facebook Terragraph, 60 GHz cnWave Mesh solutions are highly efficient at handling high-density deployments in cities and suburban areas.

The 60 GHz solution consists of a Distribution Node (DN), which acts as an Access Point (AP), and a Client Node (CN) that acts as a cnWave client.

60 GHz cnWave consists of the following four variants (as shown in Figure 6):

- V1000 : A Client Node (CN) that contains a wide range, 80 degrees beamforming for easy installation. This CN is powered by 802.3af PoE and supports up to 2 Gbps for PTP and PMP configurations.
- V2000: A CN that contains a 34.5 dBi antenna with beamforming. This client node can support up to 3.6 Gbps for PTP and PMP configurations.
- V3000: A Client Node (CN) is available in two sizes 44.5 dBi high-gain antenna and 40.5 dBi lower gain antenna, both with beamforming. These client nodes can support up to 5.4 Gbps, with channel bonding for PTP configurations.

• V5000: A dual-sector Distribution Node (DN) that contains two sectors covering up to 280 degrees with beamforming. A single V5000 can connect up to four other distribution nodes or up to 30 client nodes. V5000 can be used for PTP, PMP, and Mesh configurations.

Figure 6: 60 GHz cnWave products



Features

This section lists the features of each product of 60 GHz cnWave.

V1000 CN

- Supports modulations BPSK to 16 QAM (MCS1 to MCS12)
- Integrated antenna with beam forming
- 38 dBm EIRP
- Gigabit Ethernet
- 1 Gbps UL/1 Gbps DL throughput
- Powered by passive PoE or 802.3af/at PoE
- IP66/67

V2000 CN

- Supports modulations BPSK to 16 QAM (MCS1 to MCS12)
- 34.5 dBi ultra-high gain antenna with beam forming, peak 49 dBm EIRP
- 2.5 Gigabit Ethernet Main interface
- 2.5 Gigabit Ethernet Auxiliary (Aux) interface
- 1.8 Gbps UL or 1.8 Gbps DL throughput
- 802.3at POE (2-pair or 4-pair for higher wattage) or a Passive PoE

- Supports Aux PoE out (802.3af/at PoE)
- IP66/67

V3000 CN

- Supports modulations BPSK to 16 QAM (MCS1 to MCS12)
- 44.5 dBi ultra-high gain antenna with beam forming 60.5 dBm EIRP
- 40.5 dBi ultra-high gain antenna with beam forming 54.5 dBm EIRP
- 10 Gigabit Ethernet
- Supports 10G SFP+ or 1G SFP
- 1.8 Gbps UL/1.8 Gbps DL throughput
- CB2 2.7 Gbps UL / 2.7 Gbps DL
- Gigabit Ethernet Auxiliary Interface
- 802.3at POE (2-pair or 4-pair for higher wattage) or a Passive POE
- Supports Aux PoE out (802.3af/at PoE)
- IP66/67

V5000 DN

- Supports modulations BPSK to 16QAM (MCS1 to MCS12)
- · Dual sector 280-degree antenna with beamforming
- 38 dBm EIRP
- 10 Gigabit Ethernet
- Supports 10G SFP or 1G SFP
- 1.8 Gbps UL/1.8 Gbps DL throughput per sector
- Gigabit Ethernet Auxiliary Interface
- 802.3at POE (2-pair or 4-pair for higher wattage) or a Passive POE
- Supports Aux PoE out (802.3af/at PoE)
- IP 66/67

Wireless operation

This section describes how the 60 GHz cnWave is operated, including topology, modulation modes, power control, and security.

Wireless topology

60 GHz cnWave supports operation in three topologies:

- Point to point (PTP)
- Point to Multipoint (PMP)
- Mesh

PTP

The PTP topology provides a point-to-point link using V1000, V2000, and V3000.

Figure 7: PTP Topology



PMP

The PMP topology provides a point to multi-point where a V5000 acts as a PoP DN and V5000, V3000, V2000, V1000 act as Clients.





Mesh

Mesh efficiently distributes capacity and improves availability, using Open/R based layer 3 IPv6 meshing. It allows for route diversity which provides high network availability and supports up to 15 hops away from a PoP node. Network bandwidth is reduced at each hop, and the total bandwidth available in the network is limited to a PoP node's network reappearance. Mesh is a distributed network application platform that determines appropriate routes between the mesh nodes.

Figure 9: Mesh topology



Modulation

Following tables list modulation supported during L2 and L3 throughput:

MCS	Modulation	Coding Rate	L2 Throughput (Mb/s) DMG-CB1 (2.16 GHz Channel)
2	п/2 BPSK	1/2	572
3	п/2 BPSK	5/8	800
4	п/2 BPSK	3/4	914
6	п/2 QPSK	1/2	1256
7	п/2 QPSK	5/8	1600
8	п/2 QPSK	3/4	1828
9	п/2 QPSK	13/16	1942
10	п/2 16QAM	1/2	2400
11	п/2 16QAM	5/8	3200
12	п/2 16QAM	3/4	3656

Table 3: Modulation and coding rate for CB1

 Table 4: Modulation and coding rate for CB2

MCS	Modulation	Coding Rate	L2 Throughput (Mb/s) EDMG-CB2 (4.32 GHz Channel)
2	п/2 BPSK	1/2	1244
3	п/2 BPSK	5/8	1524
4	п/2 BPSK	3/4	1750
5	п/2 BPSK	13/16	1792
7	п/2 QPSK	1/2	2280
8	п/2 QPSK	5/8	2740
9	п/2 QPSK	3/4	3480
10	п/2 QPSK	13/16	3800
11	п/2 QPSK	7/8	4260
12	п/2 16QAM	1/2	5000
13	п/2 16QAM	5/8	5420

Link adaptation

Link adaptation is performed independently for each link for data traffic, and it is closed loop based. Adjusting the Tx modulation and coding scheme from MCS2 to MCS12 selected for transmission. It is adjusted based on the following:

- Packet Error Ratio (PER),
- SNR,
- local measurements of successful and unsuccessful frame transmissions (for example, count of frames Acknowledged (ACKed) or Not ACKed).

Figure 10: Adjusting links



Start from MCS2, adjust based on signal quality, when the session is idle, fall back to MCS-9 or any highest MCS achieved below MCS-9.

Synchronization

Synchronization is used to control the transmit and receive signals to prevent self-interference. Radios assigned with the same polarity will be transmitting and receiving at the same time. There are two types of polarities:

- Odd (if Odd nodes are Tx)
- Even (if Even nodes are Rx)

Figure 11: Odd and even polarities



The MAC synchronizes its timers to an external, accurate time source, such as GPS or IEEE 1588. A timing pulse that resets the Timing Synchronization Function (TSF) on the DN is repeated once every second. This timing pulse occurs exactly at the turn of each second.





Time-division duplexing access mechanism

60 GHz cnWave uses a Time Division Duplex (TDD) channel access mechanism. All cnWave nodes are timesynchronized and this is achieved through internal GPS, IEEE 1588(roadmap), or Cambium Sync (roadmap), and each sector of a node is assigned specific times during which it can transmit or receive. A timing pulse that resets the Timing Synchronization Function (TSF) on the DN is repeated once every second (1PPS). This timing pulse occurs exactly at the turn of each second and Sub-Frames begin every 200 microseconds.

General operation of MAC layer

MAC is highly modified from that in IEEE 802.11-2016. Use TDD MAC by substituting TDD access for all other access. 60 GHz cnWave supports a fixed 50-50 up/down ratio.

60 GHz cnWave uses only the following frames:

- Data
- QoS-Null (frame does not carry any data)
- Management Action (for example, beamforming, and others.)
- Block ACK (used for sending an ACK to multiple nodes/packets at once)
- ACK

Frame types

Below are the types of frames in 60 GHz cnWave:

- Management frames A node sends all management frames using the DMG control mode PHY, MCS 0.
- Control frames A node sends the ACK frame using the DMG control mode PHY, MCS 0. A node sends the Block ACK frame using the DMG single carrier PHY, MCS 1.
- Data frames A node sends data frames using MCS 2 through MCS 12 of the DMG single carrier PHY, as determined by the link adaptation algorithm.

Wireless encryption

60 GHz cnWave supports an optional encryption, for data transmitted over the wireless link, using the following options:

- Disabled wireless encryption (which is disabled).
- Pre-Shared Key (PSK) is set, where a pre-configured secret at both ends is configured. The derivation of shared secret is based on WPA2.
- With a configured Radius server IP, cnWave nodes do EAP-TLS using X.509 certificates.

Designing wireless networks

For designing wireless networks, refer to LINKPlanner.

TDD synchronization

V2000, V3000, and V5000 have built-in GPS receivers. The E2E Controller manages the TDD synchronization.

System management

This section introduces the 60 GHz cnWave management system, including the web interface, installation, configuration, alerts, and upgrades.

Management agent

The 60 GHz cnWave equipment is managed through an embedded management agent. Management workstations, network management systems, or PCs can be connected to this agent using a choice of in-band or out-of-band network management modes.

The management agent includes an IPv4/IPv6 interface at the management agent. The IP interface operates in the following modes:

- IPv4 only
- IPv6 only
- Dual IPv4/IPv6

Network management

cnMaestro is a Cambium Network Management System (NMS). This is a single plane to manage the complete Cambium product portfolio. It uses secure WebSocket for management traffic to manage all Cambium products on the same system. Configurations can be pushed from the cnMaestro through the E2E Controller to the end devices.

cnMaestro NMS is used to:

- Manage cnWave network including E2E, CN, and DN.
- Show the connection topologies.
- Collect KPIs/statistics, alarms, logs (via the E2E device agent).
- Perform software upgrade.

IPv6

IPv6 address is 128 bits (16 Bytes) address. The subnet ID in IPv4 is called a prefix in IPv6. In IPv6, Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) is used with ICMPv6 to resolve the MAC address. IPV6 does not have broadcast but only has multicast.

60 GHz cnWave products get assigned with a unique IP in mesh, either from Controller (CPA) or PoP (DPA), known as loopback address (Io). In Layer 3 mode, nodes can also send Router Advertisement(RA) for all its downstream devices to acquire an IPv6 address. Prefix for RA can either be configured or device from Io.

System logging

For information on logging into the system using user interface (UI), refer to Logging into the web interface.

Software upgrade

Refer to Software upgrade for more information.

System Hardware

This topic provides information about the hardware of 60 GHz cnWave.

Wireless nodes

The 60 GHz cnWave solution includes three types of wireless nodes:

- V1000 Client Node
- V2000 Client Node
- V3000 (44.5 dBi and 40.5 dBi) Client Node
- V5000 Distribution Node

V1000 Client Node (CN)

V1000 is an outdoor CN that can be connected to a distribution node wirelessly. V1000 supports a Gigabit Ethernet interface and is powered by 802.3af/at PoE compliant power supply or a passive PoE.

Figure 13: V1000 CN's front and rear views



V1000 CN - Part numbers

Order the V1000 CN from Cambium Networks (as listed in Table 5). Each V1000 CN is supplied with a mounting bracket for wall mount or pole mount, and an indoor power supply.

Table 5: V1000 CN part numbers

Product description	Part number
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with US cord	C600500C001B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with EU cord	C600500C003B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with UK Cord	C600500C004B

Product description	Part number
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with ANZ Cord	C600500C008B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with Brazil Cord	C600500C009B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with Argentina Cord	C600500C010B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with China Cord	C600500C011B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with South Africa Cord	C600500C012B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with India Cord	C600500C013B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with no Cord	C600500C014B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with Israel cord - for Israel Only	C600500C016B
60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with no Cord and no Power supply	C600500C017B

V2000 Client Node (CN)

V2000 is an outdoor CN that can be connected to a DN. This CN can also act as a DN for PTP deployments. It supports a 2.5 Gigabit Ethernet Main interface and 2.5 Gigabit Ethernet Auxiliary (Aux) interface. The V2000 CN can support a single wireless link and therefore, it can be used as a CN in all topologies or POP in a PTP topology.

A V2000 CN can be powered using 30W passive POE or using 802.3at compliant POE switch. For more information about the supported power supply and cable lengths, refer to the <u>Power supply units (PSU)</u> section. A V2000 CN can also power 802.3af/at compliant auxiliary device through the Aux Ethernet interface. For more information about Aux PoE interface, refer to the Aux PoE - Powering options section.

Figure 14: V2000 CN's front and rear views





V2000 CN - Part numbers

Order the V2000 CN from Cambium Networks (as listed in Table 6). A V2000 CN radio is supplied without a mounting bracket and with or without a power supply.

Table 6: V2000 CN part numbers

Product description	Part number
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with Israel Cord	C600500C026B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with South Africa Cord	C600500C027B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with India Cord	C600500C028B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with no Cord	C600500C029B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node no power supply, no power cord	C600500C030B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with US cord	C600500C020B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with EU cord	C600500C031B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with UK Cord	C600500C032B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with ANZ Cord	C600500C033B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with Brazil Cord	C600500C034B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node 30W with Argentina Cord	C600500C035B

V3000 Client Node (CN)

V3000 is an outdoor CN that can be connected (wireless) to a DN or another V3000 DN. V3000 supports a 10 Gigabit Ethernet interface, a 10G SFP+ interface port, and a Gigabit Ethernet Aux interface.

V3000 can be powered using 60W passive POE or using an AC/DC PSU through a mini adapter (for more information, refer to the power supply and cable lengths supported in the <u>Power supply units</u> section). V3000 DN can also power 802.3af/at compliant auxiliary device through the Gigabit Aux interface.

For more information about Aux PoE interface, refer to the Aux PoE - Powering options section.

Figure 15: V3000 Client Node without antenna assembly and with 44.5 dBi and 40.5 dBi antenna assemblies



V3000 Part numbers

Order the V3000 CN from Cambium Networks (V3000 CN part numbers). The V3000 CN radio is supplied without an antenna assembly, bracket, or power supply. Refer to the Precision brackets section for details of suitable brackets.



Note

Use a dedicated antenna assembly for V3000 CN.

Order the antenna assembly required for each CN radio.

Table 7: V3000 CN part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number
60 GHz cnWave V3000 CN radio only	C600500C024B
60 GHz cnWave V3000 CN antenna assembly, 44.5 dBi	C600500D001B
60 GHz cnWave V3000 CN antenna assembly, 40.5 dBi, 4 Pack	C600500D002B
60 GHz cnWave V3000 CN antenna assembly, 44.5 dBi, 4 Pack	C600500D003B
60 GHz cnWave V3000 CN Radio only - Israel Only	C600500C025B

V5000 Distribution Node (DN)

V5000 is an outdoor DN that can be connected to multiple V1000 or V3000 CNs wirelessly. V5000 supports a 10 Gigabit Ethernet interface, a 10G SFP+ interface port, and a Gigabit Ethernet Aux interface.

V5000 can be powered using 60W passive POE or using an AC/DC PSU through mini an adapter (for more information, refer to the power supply and cable lengths supported in the <u>Power supply units</u> section). V5000 DN can also power 802.3af/at compliant auxiliary device through the Gigabit Aux interface.

For more information about Aux PoE interface, refer to the Aux PoE - Powering options section.

Figure 16: V5000 Distribution Node front and rear views



V5000 Part numbers

Order the V5000 Distribution Node (DN) from Cambium Networks (as shown in the table below). The V5000 DN is supplied without a mounting bracket or power supply.

Table 8: V5000 DN part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number
60GHz cnWave V5000 Distribution Node	C600500A004B
60GHz cnWave V5000 Distribution Node - Israel Only	C600500A005B

Radio mounting brackets

V1000 Wall and pole mount

The V1000 CN is supplied with a mounting plate and a band clamp. The mounting plate can be used for mounting the V1000 on a wall, or it can be used with the supplied band clamp to mount the V1000 on a pole with a diameter in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches). Note that the larger diameters can be accommodated with the customer supplied clamps.

Figure 17: V1000 mounting plate and band clamp



V1000 Adjustable pole mount (N000900L022A)

The adjustable pole mount is used to provide elevation adjustment when a V1000 CN is mounted on a pole. The adjustable pole mount works with poles with diameters in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches).



Note

The adjustable pole mount does not come with a clamp. You can use the one that is supplied with the V1000 box. Larger diameter poles can be accommodated with the customer supplied clamps.

Figure 18: V1000 adjustable pole mount


V2000 Adjustable pole mount

The V2000 CN is supplied with adjustable pole mounting accessories such as mounting plate, a hose clamp, and four screws (as shown in Figure 19). These mounting accessories can be used to mount the V2000 CN on a vertical pole.

Figure 19: V2000 and pole mounting accessories



The adjustable pole mount bracket (as shown in Figure 20) is used to mount the V2000 CN on a vertical pole with a diameter in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches). The bracket provides a fine adjustment of up to $+/-20^{\circ}$ in elevation for accurate alignment of V2000.

Figure 20: V2000 Adjustable pole mount



V3000 Precision bracket (C000000L125A)

The precision bracket (as shown in Figure 21) is used to mount the V3000 CN on a vertical pole with a diameter in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches). It accepts band clamps for larger diameter poles.

The precision bracket provides fine adjustment of up to 18° in azimuth and +/- 30° in elevation for accurate alignment of the V3000.

Figure 21: Precision bracket



Figure 22: Precision bracket components



Bracket body



Azimuth arm



Long (120 mm) M8 screws and flange nuts



40 mm M8 screws, plain washers, and Nyloc nuts



28 mm M6 screws, M8 spacers, and pole mount clamp

V3000 Tilt bracket (N000045L002A)

The tilt bracket (as shown in Figure 23) is used to provide elevation adjustment when a V3000 CN or V5000 DN is mounted on a pole. The tilt bracket works with poles with diameters in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches).

The tilt bracket assembly may be used with third-party band clamps to mount the ODU on a larger pole (the diameter range depends on the clamps used).



Bracket base



V3000 mount

Figure 23: Tilt bracket assembly



V5000 Pole mount (C000000L137A)

The pole mount (as shown in Figure 24) is used to mount a V5000 DN on a vertical pole with a diameter in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches. It provides coarse azimuth (but not elevation) adjustment. Band clamps can be used for V5000 pole mount to accommodate the larger diameter poles.

Figure 24: Pole mount



V5000 Wall mount (C000000L136A)

The wall mount (<u>Wall mount</u> figure below) is used to mount a V5000 DN on a vertical wall. It does not provide azimuth or elevation adjustment. The wall mount requires additional fixing hardware suitable for the type of wall.

Figure 25: Wall mount



Bracket part numbers

Order mounting brackets by using the Cambium part numbers listed in the table below.

Bracket	Radio nodes	Cambium Part Number
Adjustable pole mount	V1000	N000900L022A
Tilt bracket assembly	V3000	N000045L002A
Wall mount bracket	V5000	C00000L136A
Pole mount bracket	V5000	C00000L137A
Precision bracket	V3000	C00000L125A

Table 9: Radio mounting bracket part numbers

Radio accessories

Telescope mounting kit for precision brackets

The Precision bracket and an alignment telescope provide the most accurate option for aligning the radio during installation. The telescope is temporarily mounted on the bracket using the telescope mounting kit for precision brackets.

The telescope mounting kit consists of a mounting plate, a knurled screw, and two rubber O-rings.

Order the telescope mounting kit from Cambium Networks.

Figure 26: Telescope mounting kit



Order a suitable telescope from a specialist supplier specifying the following details:

Right angle, erecting, 9x50 mm alignment scope with 5° field of view

Figure 27: Typical alignment telescope



Alignment Tube

The Alignment tube (as shown in Figure 28) is designed to be used with V3000 when setting up a Point-to-Point link. It is Ideal for aligning a Point-to-Point link that spans up to 600 m.

Figure 28: Alignment Tube



For longer links up to 3 km, Cambium Networks suggests using the telescopic mounting kit (C000000L139) and a finder scope.



Note

For details on how to fit the Alignment tube for V3000, refer to Fixing the alignment tube.

Radio accessory part numbers

Order radio accessories using the Cambium Part Number in the Radio accessory part numbers table below.

Table 10: Radio accessory part numbers

Accessory	Radio nodes	Cambium Part Number
Telescope mounting kit	V3000	C00000L139A
Alignment Tube	V3000	C00000L190A
Radome for 44.5 dBi antenna	V3000	C600500D004A



Note

For more information on the radome for a V3000 44.5 dBi antenna, refer to the 60 GHz cnWave Quick Start Guide.

Radio external interfaces

V1000 CN

Figure 29: External interfaces for V1000 CN



Table 11: External interfaces V1000 CN

Port name	Connector	Interface	Description	
PSU	RJ45	PoE input Standard 802.3af/at PoE		
		100/1000 BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management	

V2000 CN

Figure 30: External interfaces for V2000 CN



	Т	able	12:	External	interfaces	-	V2000 (CN
--	---	------	-----	----------	------------	---	---------	----

Port name	Connector	Interface	Description
PSU	RJ45	POE Input	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)
		100m/1000m/2.5G BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management
AUX	RJ45	POE Output	IEEE 802.3af/at compliant, higher wattage supported (For more information, refer to the <u>Aux PoE - Powering options</u> section.)
		100m/1000m/2.5G BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management

V3000 CN

Figure 31: External interfaces for V3000 CN



Table 13: External interfaces V3000 CN

Port name	Connector	Interface	Description
SFP+	SFP	10G BASE-SR/10G BASE-LR/1G Base-SX using optional SFP+/SFP optical or copper module SFP-1G-SX / SFP-1G-LX using optional SFP optical or copper module	Data and management
PSU	RJ45	PoE input	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)
		100m/1000m/2.5G BASE-T/5G BASE-T/ 10G BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management

Port name	Connector	Interface	Description
AUX	RJ45	PoE output	IEEE 802.3af/at compliant, higher wattage supported for specific cases (For more information, refer to the <u>Aux PoE - Powering options</u> section.)
		100/1000 BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management

V5000 DN

Figure 32: External interfaces for V5000 DN



Table 14: External interfaces V5000 DN

Port name	Connector	Interface	Description
SFP+	SFP	10G BASE-SR/10G BASE-LR/1G Base-SX using optional SFP+/SFP optical or copper module	Data and management
		SFP-1G-SX / SFP-1G-LX using optional SFP optical or copper module	
PSU	RJ45	PoE input	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)
		100m/1000m/2.5G BASE-T/5G BASE-T/ 10G BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management
AUX	RJ45	PoE output	IEEE 802.3af/at compliant, higher wattage supported for specific cases (For more information, refer to the <u>Aux PoE - Powering options</u> section.)
		100/1000 BASE-T Ethernet	Data and management

Radio specifications

The 60 GHz cnWave Radios conform to the specifications listed in Radio node specifications.

Category	Specification			
Dimensions	V1000 Client Node	169 mm × 100 mm × 54 mm (6.6 in × 3.9 in × 2.1 in)		
	V2000 Client Node	250 mm x 166 mm x 220 mm (9.8 in x 6.5 in x 8.6 in)		
	V3000 Client Node (44.5 dBi)	421 mm x 347 mm x 349 mm (16.5 in x 13.6 in x 13.7 in)		
		343 mm x 198 mm x 251 mm (13.5 in x 7.7 in x 9.8 in)		
	V5000 Distribution Node	280 mm × 186 mm × 103 mm (11.0 in × 7.3 in × 4.0 in)		
Weight	V1000 Client Node	0.46 kg (1.01 lbs)		
	V2000 Client Node	1.9 kg (4.18 lbs)		
	V3000 Client Node (44.5 dBi)	4.17 kg (9.1 lbs) including big antenna dish		
		6.12 kg (13.4 lbs) = radio with dish + precision bracket		
	V3000 Client Node (40.5 dBi)	3.2 kg (7.05 lbs) including small antenna dish		
		5.15 kg (11.3 lbs) = radio with dish + precision bracket		
	V5000 Distribution Node	3.12 kg (6.8 lbs) including antenna dish		
		3.76 kg (8.2 lbs) = radio with dish + universal pole bracket		
Temperature	-40°C (-40°F) to +60°C (140°F)			
Wind survival	200 kph (124 mph) maximum			
Humidity	100% condensing			
Liquid and particle ingress	IP66, IP67			
Power consumption	V1000 Client Node	10 W		
	V2000 Client Node	18W, up to 48W with POE Out enabled		
	V3000 Client Node	30 W, up to 60 W with PoE Out enabled		
	V5000 Distribution Node	35 W, up to 65 W with PoE Out enabled		

Table 15: Radio node specifications

Category	Specification	Specification			
Power input interface	V1000 Client Node	IEEE 802.3af			
	V2000 Client Node	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)			
	V3000 Client Node	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)			
	V5000 Distribution Node	Passive PoE or 802.3at (two pairs or four pairs for higher wattage)			
Power output interface	V2000 Client Node	IEEE 802.3af/at, 30 W maximum			
	V3000 Client Node	IEEE802.3af/at, 25 W maximum			
	V5000 Distribution Node	IEEE 802.3af/at, 25 W maximum			

Power supply units (PSU)

PSU Options

Order PSUs from Cambium Networks. The power supply component and the part numbers are described in the following table.

Table 16 [°]	Powers	vladus	components	and	nart	numbers
		puppiy	componenta	anu	part	numbers

Product description	Radio node	Cambium part number
Outdoor AC/DC PSU, 100W, 54V DC	V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000000L179B
Waterproof PSU Cable Joiner 14-16 AWG	V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000000L180A
DC to RJ45 Plug Power Adaptor	V2000, V3000, and V5000	C000000L184A
Cable Gland, Long, M25, Qty 5	V2000, V3000, and V5000	C000000L124A
PoE, 60W, 56V, 5GbE DC Injector, Indoor, Energy Level 6 Supply	V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000000L142A
PoE, 60W, 56V, 10GbE DC Injector, Indoor, Energy Level 6 Supply	V2000, V3000, and V5000	C000000L141A
PoE, 30W, 56V, 5GbE DC Injector, Indoor, Energy Level 6 Supply	V1000 and V2000	N000000L034B
PoE Gigabit DC Injector, 15W Output at 56V, Energy Level 6, 0C to 50C	V1000	N000900L017A
		N000900L017B (main PoE)
AC power Injector 56V, 60W	V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000065L001C
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, AUS/NZ	V1000, V2000, V3000, and	N000900L011A

Product description	Radio node	Cambium part number
	V5000	
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, INDIA	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L012A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, ARGENTINA	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L013A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, CHINA	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L015A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, US	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L031A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, EU	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L032A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, UK	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L033A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, Brazil	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L034A
CABLE, UL POWER SUPPLY CORD SET, 720mm, Israel	V1000, V2000, V3000, and V5000	N000900L037A

Refer to <u>Maximum cable lengths</u> for details of the maximum cable lengths and the maximum PoE output power for different powering options.

V1000 - Power over Ethernet (PoE)

The V1000 CN is always powered using Power over Ethernet (PoE) at a nominal 56V, as shown in the <u>PoE power</u> supply to V1000 figure using the Gigabit power injector supplied with the radio, or using an IEEE 802.3af PoE output from an Ethernet switch.

Figure 33: PoE power supply to V1000



Category	Specification
Dimensions	118 mm (4.64 in) x 43 mm (1.69 in) x 32.4 mm (1.27 in)
Weight	0.18 Kg (0.39 lbs)
Temperature	0°C (32°F) to +50°C (140°F)
Humidity	10% to 95 % non-condensing
AC Input	90-264V AC, 47-63 Hz
DC Output Voltage	56V
DC Output current	0.25A
Efficiency	Better than 84% at full load
Over Current Protection	Hiccup mode, recovers automatically after the fault condition is removed
Hold up time	At least 10 milliseconds
RJ45 POE Port	7,8 DC V-
	5,6 DC V+





Note

The Gigabit power injector is supplied with the cnWave V1000 CN. Order part N000900L017B to obtain spares.



Warning

Always use an appropriately rated and approved AC supply cord-set in accordance with the regulations of the country of use.

V2000 - PoE

The V2000 CN is always powered using POE at a nominal 56V using 5GbE POE Injector, which is optional (Cambium part number: N000000L034B), or using an IEEE 802.3at POE output from an Ethernet Switch.

Figure 34: PoE power supply to V2000









Figure 35: Power supply to V1000 or V2000



Category	Specification
Dimensions	140 mm (5.5 in) x 53 mm (2.08 in) x 35 mm (1.37 in)
Weight	0.24 Kg (0.5 lbs)
Temperature	0°C (32°F) to +50°C (140°F)
Humidity	10% to 95 % non-condensing
AC Input	90-264 V AC, 47-63 Hz
DC Output voltage	56V
DC Output current	0.54 A
Efficiency	Better than 88% at full load
Over Current Protection	Hiccup mode, recovers automatically after the fault condition is removed
Hold up time	At least 10 milliseconds
RJ45 POE Port	1,2,7,8 DC V-
	3,4,5,6 DC V+

V3000/V5000 - PoE

The V3000 CN and V5000 DN can be powered using DC power at a nominal 54V, using 14 AWG or 16 AWG cable, as shown in Figure 38.

Figure 36: PoE power supply to V3000 or V5000



Figure 37: 10 GbE PoE (C000000L141A)





Note

These PoEs (as shown in Figure 36 and Figure 37) can also be used to power up V2000.



Table 19: PoE, 60W, 56V, 10 GbE DC injector (C000000L141A)

Category	Specification
Dimensions	140 mm (5.5 in) x 53 mm (2.08 in) x 35 mm (1.37 in)
Weight	0.24 Kg (0.5 lbs)
Temperature	0°C (32°F) to +50°C (140°F)
Humidity	10% to 95 % non-condensing
AC Input	90-264 V AC, 47-63 Hz
DC Output voltage	56V
DC Output current	1.07 A
Efficiency	Better than 88% at full load
Over Current Protection	Hiccup mode, recovers automatically after the fault condition is removed
Hold up time	At least 10 milliseconds
RJ45 POE Port	1,2,7,8 DC V-
	3,4,5,6 DC V+

V2000/V3000/V5000 - Outdoor AC/DC power supply unit

The outdoor DC PSU can be used for V2000, V3000, or V5000.

Figure 38: DC power supply to V2000, V3000, or V5000



The outdoor PSU can be installed indoors, in an outdoor cabinet, or inside street furniture.

Figure 39: Outdoor AC/DC PSU, 100 W, 54V DC (N000000L179B)



Table 20: Outdoor AC/DC PSU, 54V DC

Category	PSU	Specification
Part number and dimensions	N000000L179B (100W)	220 mm (8.7 in) x 68 mm (2.7 in) x 39 mm (1.5 in)
Power	100W	
Temperature	-40°C (-40°F) to +60°C (140°F)	

Category	PSU	Specification	
Humidity	20 to 95 % non-condensing		
Waterproofing	IP65/IP67		
AC Input	90-305 V AC, 47-63 Hz		
DC Output Voltage	54V		
DC Output current	60W 1.15 A		
	100W	1.77 A	
Efficiency	Better than 90% at full load		
Over Current Protection	Hiccup mode, recovers automatically after the fault condition is removed		
Hold up time	At least 16 milliseconds		
Power factor	Better than 0.95		

Figure 40: Cable joiner



Figure 41: DC to RJ45 plug power adapter



Cable joiners and DC to RJ45 cable adapters are used to connect to outdoor AC/DC PSU. Refer to <u>Maximum cable</u> lengths for details of the maximum cable lengths and the maximum PoE output power for different powering options.



Note

If you are using the mini RJ45 power adapter, you must use the cable gland (C000000L123A) to ensure that the cable is protected. This cable gland comes in the radio box. For more details about the cable gland, refer to Table 28.

If the cable is <= 6 mm, you must use the gland (C000000L176A).

Aux PoE - Powering options

V2000, V3000, and V5000 devices support 802.3at compliant Aux POE output, using which these devices can power each other. This section lists and describes the supported cable lengths and maximum power available on the Aux port of these devices.

Table 21 provides details of the power consumption of the devices without Aux PoE enabled.

Table 21: Power consumption without Aux PoE enabled

ODU	In typical cases	In maximum (worst) case
V2000	20W	22W
V3000	24W	27W
V5000	28W	32W

The Aux PoE output power depends on:

- Voltage of the PoE injector used to power on the main ODU and
- Cable length from the PoE injector to the main ODU.

Table 22 lists the different PoE injector voltages used and the Aux power output available for the various ODUs.

Table 22: Aux power output for the different ODUs

ODU	ODU PoE voltage	Minimum Aux power available	ODU PoE Voltage	Maximum Aux power available
V2000	48	30W	56	36W
V3000	48	25W	56	30W
V5000	48	25W	56	30W

Table 23 provides information on cable lengths of main PSU and Aux PoE for powering each ODU with other devices.

Table 23: Details of cable lengths of main PSU and Aux PoE - powering

ODU	Aux Device	Main PSU cable length (Max)	Aux PoE cable length (Max)	Feasible (Yes/No)
Using V2000 and	powering V2000/V3000/	V5000:		
V2000	V2000	0m to 100m	0m to 100m	Yes
	V3000	0m to 100m	0m to 100m	Yes
	V5000	0m to 100m	0m to 100m	Yes
Using V3000 and powering V2000/V3000/V5000:				

ODU	Aux Device	Main PSU cable length	Aux PoE cable length	Feasible
		(Max)	(Max)	(Yes/No)
V3000	V2000	100m	100m	Yes
	V3000	100m	100m	Yes
	V5000	100m	100m	Yes, only when 56V PoE is used
Using V5000 and	owering V2000/V3000/	V5000:		
V5000	V2000	100m	100m	Yes
	V3000	100m	100m	Yes
	V5000	100m	100m	Yes, only when 56V PoE is used

Table 24 lists the possible and feasible combinations of devices (V1000, V2000, V3000, V5000) and power injectors.

ODU/Aux device	V1000	V2000	V3000	V5000
56V, 60W PoE:				
V1000	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
V2000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
V3000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
V5000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
48V, 60W PoE:				
V1000	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
V2000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
V3000	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
V5000	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Table 24: Possible combinations of devices, voltage, and PoE injector



Note

Consider the following key points:

- It is recommended using 56V PoE Injector to achieve the described powering options. Powering options vary depending on the PoE Injector's voltage rating.
- For V3000 and V5000, the main PoE cable can be CAT6/6A and Aux PoE cable can be CAT5/5e for powering V3000, V5000, or V2000.

 For V2000, the main PoE cable can be CAT5e and Aux PoE cable can be CAT5e for powering V2000, V3000, or V5000.

Ethernet and DC cables

Maximum cable lengths

Ethernet

For all cnWave radios, the maximum cable length for data transmission over copper Ethernet (100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T, 2.5GBASE-T, 5GBASE-T, 10GBASE-T) is 100 m (328 ft) from the radio to the connected equipment.

Cambium Networks recommends using outdoor braided CAT6A cable for V2000, V3000, and V5000, and outdoor braided CAT5e cable for V1000.

For installations where the auxiliary device is powered using ODU Aux POE port, refer to the <u>Maximum cable lengths</u> supported table.

The maximum cable length for fiber Ethernet (10GBASE-SR, 10GBASE-LR) connections depends on the fiber used. Refer to the <u>SFP module kits</u> section for details of the Ethernet standards supported and maximum permitted cable lengths.

Power over Ethernet (PoE)

The maximum length for supplying power from a 60 W DC injector over a CAT6A Ethernet cable is shown in the Maximum cable length for Power over Ethernet table. A 60W DC injector is used to power the V2000, V3000, or V5000.

The maximum length for supplying power from a 30 W DC injector over a CAT6A Ethernet cable is shown in the Maximum cable length for Power over Ethernet table. A 30W DC injector is used to power V2000.

Table 25: Maximum cable length for PoE supported

Radio	PoE enabled	Maximum cable length
V2000	-	390m
	25W	100m
V3000	-	390m
	25W	72m
V5000	-	330m
	25W	0m to 5m

The available output power for the auxiliary PoE in V2000, V3000, and V5000 is reduced to longer cable lengths, as shown in Table 26.

Table 26: Maximum PoE output power

Radio	Cable length	Maximum Aux PoE output
V2000	0m to 20m	36W
	20m to 70m	30W
	70m to 100m	30W

Radio	Cable length	Maximum Aux PoE output
V3000	0m to 20m	25W
	25m	24.6W
	100m	23.6W
V5000	0m to 5m	25W
	10m	23.1 W
	20m	22.6W
	30m	22.1W
	40m	21.6W
	60m	20.6W
	80m	19.6W
	100m	18.6W



Note

The maximum PoE output power is based on the IEEE 802.3af/at compliant PoE requirements. The power ratings are different for 56V PoE. For more details on the Aux PoE - powering options, refer to the Aux PoE - Powering options section.

Using AC/DC PSU with a DC power feed

The maximum length for supplying power over a CAT6A Ethernet cable is shown in the Maximum cable length for DC power table.

Radio	PSU	PoE enabled	Maximum cable length 14 AWG	Maximum cable length 16 AWG
V3000	60W	-	780m	490m
		25W	140m	90m
	100W	-	780m	490m
		25W	390m	250m
V5000	60W	-	660m	410m
		25W	Not supported	
	100W	-	660m	410m
		25W	360m	220m

Table 27: Maximum cable length for DC power

Outdoor copper CAT6A Ethernet cable

Select an outdoor-rated CAT6A cable, ready with RJ45 connectors in one of the following lengths:

- 25m
- 50m
- 100m

Note

Cambium Networks offers the following cable bundles as accessories:

- 305m (N000082L172B which can be used to make 25m, 50m, 100m, or any other length cables depending on the requirement at the time of installation)
- 100m (N00000L155A)

Alternatively, terminate bulk CAT6A cable with RJ45 connectors at a length to suit each installation.



Attention

Always use CAT6A or better cable that has an overall copper braid shield, is outdoor rated with a UV-resistant sheath.

Table 28: Ethernet cable part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number	
CAT6A outdoor cable, 305m	N000082L172B	
RJ45 connector for CAT6A cable	N000082L174B	
CAT6A outdoor cable, 100m	N000000L155A	
CAT5E Outdoor Cable, 100m drum	N000082L016A	

Cable accessories

This section provides information about the required cable accessories.

Figure 42: Standard cable gland



Figure 43: Long cable gland (C000000L124A)



Cable accessories available from Cambium Networks are listed in the Cable accessory part numbers table below.

Table 29: Cable accessory part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number
Cable gland for 6-9mm cable, M25, Qty 10	C00000L123A
Cable gland Long, M25, Qty 5	C00000L124A
Grounding cable, 0.6m with M6 ring to M6 ring	C00000L138A
Standard cable gland for 4-6mm cable, M25, Qty 10	C000000L176A
DC to RJ45 plug power adapter	C00000L184A
Grounding cable, 1m with M6 ring to M6 ring	N000082L116A



Note

One cable gland for 6-9mm cable size is included with each cnWave radio. Order additional cable glands as spares, where smaller cable size is to be used, or where the V3000 or V5000 Aux port is to be used.

SFP Module kits

SFP Module kits allow the connection of a V3000 CN or V5000 DN radio to a network over a 10 Gigabit optical Ethernet interface in one of the following full-duplex modes:

- 10GBASE-SR
- 10GBASE-LR

Order SFP+ module kits from Cambium Networks (SFP module part numbers).

The SFP+ module must be used with the long cable gland.

Table 30: SFP module part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number
10G SFP+ MMF SR Transceiver, 850nm40C to 85C	SFP-10G-SR
10G SFP+ SMF LR Transceiver, 1310nm40C to 85C	SFP-10G-LR
1G SFP MMF SX Transceiver, 850nm40C to 85C	SFP-1G-SX
1G SFP SMF LX Transceiver, 1310nm40C to 85C	SFP-1G-LX
10G SFP+ BaseT (RJ45), -40C to 85C	SFP-10G-Cu-EXT
1000Base-T (RJ45) SFP Transceiver40C to 85C	SFP-1G-Copper

Optical cable and connectors

Order an optical cable with LC connectors from a specialist fabricator, quoting the specification shown in the <u>Optical</u> <u>optic cable and connector specification</u>. It must be the correct length to connect the ODU to the other device. LC connectors should be supplied with dust caps to prevent dust build-up.



Figure 44: Optical optic cable and connector specification

Table 31: Optical cable part numbers

Cambium description	Cambium part number
Optical CABLE,MM, 1m	N000082L215A
Optical CABLE,MM, 2.2m	N000082L191A
Optical CABLE,MM, 10m	N000082L192A
Optical CABLE,MM, 20m	N000082L193A
Optical CABLE,MM, 30m	N000082L194A
Optical CABLE,MM, 50m	N000082L195A
Optical CABLE,MM, 80m	N000082L196A
Optical CABLE,MM, 100m	N000082L197A
Optical CABLE,MM, 150m	N000082L198A
Optical CABLE,MM, 200m	N000082L199A
Optical CABLE,MM, 300m	N000082L200A
Optical CABLE,SM, 2.2m	N000082L186A
Optical CABLE,SM, 10m	N000082L187A
Optical CABLE,SM, 20m	N000082L188A
Optical CABLE,SM, 30m	N000082L139A

Cambium description	Cambium part number
Optical CABLE,SM, 50m	N000082L140A
Optical CABLE,SM, 80m	N000082L141A
Optical CABLE,SM, 100m	N000082L142A
Optical CABLE,SM, 150m	N000082L143A
Optical CABLE,SM, 200m	N000082L189A
Optical CABLE,SM, 300m	N000082L190A

System Planning

Site planning

This section describes factors to be considered when planning the proposed link end sites, including grounding, lightning protection, and equipment location for Outdoor Units (ODUs) and power supply units (PSU).

Grounding and lightning protection



Warning

Electro-magnetic discharge (lightning) damage is not covered under warranty. The recommendations in this guide, when followed correctly, give the user the best protection from the harmful effects of EMD. However, 100% protection is neither implied nor possible.

Structures, equipment, and people must be protected against power surges (typically caused by lightning) by conducting the surge current to the ground via a separate preferential solid path. The actual degree of protection required depends on local conditions and applicable local regulations. To adequately protect a 60 GHz cnWave installation, both ground bonding and transient voltage surge suppression are required.

Full details of lightning protection methods and requirements can be found in the International Standards IEC 61024-1 and IEC 61312-1, the U.S. National Electric Code ANSI/NFPA No. 70-1984, or section 54 of the Canadian Electric Code.



Note

International and national standards take precedence over the requirements in this guide.

Lightning protection zones

Use the rolling sphere method (Rolling sphere method to determine the lightning protection zones) to determine where it is safe to mount equipment. An imaginary sphere, typically 50 meters in radius, is rolled over the structure. Where the sphere rests against the ground and a strike termination device (such as a finial or ground bar), all the space under the sphere is in the zone of protection (Zone B). Similarly, where the sphere rests on two finials, the space under the sphere is in the zone of protection.



Figure 45: Rolling sphere method to determine the lightning protection zones



Warning

Never mount equipment in Zone A. Mounting in Zone A may put equipment, structures and life at risk.

Site grounding system

Ensure that the site has a correctly installed grounding system on a common ground ring with access points for grounding ODU.

If the outdoor equipment is to be installed on the roof of a high building, refer to the Installation section.

Ensure that the system meets the following additional requirements:

- A grounding conductor is installed around the roof perimeter to form the main roof perimeter lightning protection ring.
- Air terminals are installed along the length of the main roof perimeter lightning protection ring, typically every 6.1 m (20 ft).
- The main roof perimeter lightning protection ring contains at least two down conductors connected to the grounding electrode system. The down conductors should be physically separated from one another, as far as practical.

ODU location

Find a location for the ODU (and external antenna for connectorized units) that meets the following requirements:

- The equipment is high enough to achieve the best radio path.
- People can be kept a safe distance away from the equipment when it is radiating.
- The equipment is lower than the top of the supporting structure (tower, mast, or building) or its lightning air terminal.
- If the ODU is connectorized, select a mounting position that gives it maximum protection from the elements, but still allows easy access for connecting and weather proofing the cables. To minimize cable losses, select a position where the antenna cable lengths can be minimized. If diverse or two external antennas are being deployed, it is not necessary to mount the ODU at the mid-point of the antennas.

Drop cable grounding points

To estimate how many grounding kits are required for each drop cable, refer to site installation and use the following criteria:

- The drop cable shield must be grounded near the ODU at the first point of contact between the drop cable and the mast installation, tower or building.
- The drop cable shield must be grounded at the building entry point.

For mast or tower installations installation, use the following additional criteria:

- The drop cable shield must be grounded at the bottom of the tower, near the vertical to the horizontal transition point. This ground cable must be bonded to the tower or tower ground bus bar (TGB) if installed.
- If the tower is greater than 61 m (200 ft) in height, the drop cable shield must be grounded at the tower midpoint, and at additional points as necessary to reduce the distance between ground cables to 61 m (200 ft) or less.
- In high lightning-prone geographical areas, the drop cable shield must be grounded at the spacing between 15 to 22 m (50 to 75 ft). This is especially important for towers taller than 45 m (150 ft).

For roof installations, use the following additional criteria:

- The drop cable shield must be bonded to the building grounding system at its top entry point (usually on the roof).
- The drop cable shield must be bonded to the building grounding system at the entry point to the equipment room.

ODU wind loading

Ensure that the ODU and the structure on which it is mounted are capable of withstanding the prevalent wind speeds at a proposed site. Wind speed statistics should be available from national meteorological offices.

The ODU and its mounting bracket are capable of withstanding wind speeds of up to 325 kph (200 mph).

Wind blowing on the ODU subjects the mounting structure to significant lateral force. The magnitude of the force depends on both wind strength and the surface area of the ODU. Wind loading is estimated using the following formulae:

- Force (in newtons) = $0.5 \times \rho \times V^2 \times A \times C_d$
 - "ρ" is the density of air (1.225 kg/m³)
 - "V" is the wind speed in meters per second
 - "A" is the projected surface area of the ODU in square meters
 - "C_d" is the drag coefficient = 1.385.

The drag co-efficient has been measured when the cover plate or antenna is perpendicular to the air flow.

Applying these formulae to the cnWave ODU at different wind speeds, the resulting wind loadings are shown in the following <u>ODU wind loading (newtons)</u> table:

Table 32: ODU wind loading (new	wtons)	
---------------------------------	--------	--

Type of ODU	Max surface area (square meters)	Wind speed (km/h Newtons)					
		200*	225	250	275	300	325
V1000	0.017544	44	56	69	83	99	116
V2000	0.0368	61	78	96	116	138	162
v3000**	0.1764	462	583	719	871	1036	1216
V5000	0.052597188	118	148	185	224	266	312

Equivalent results in US customary units are shown in following ODU wind loading (pounds force) table:

Table 33: ODU wind loading (pounds-force)

Type of ODU	Max surface area (square meters)	Wind speed (km/h lbf)					
		200*	225	250	275	300	325
V1000	0.017544	10	13	16	19	23	26
V2000	0.0368	14	18	22	26	31	36
v3000**	0.1764	104	131	162	196	233	273
V5000	0.052597188	27	33	42	50	60	70

* 200 km/h is from measured data and used to calculate the remaining figures.

** Worst case setup with the product in -30° tilt position.

PSU DC power supply

Use Cambium Networks recommended DC PSU for wireless nodes and ensure the power cords and cables are appropriately rated and in accordance with the regulations of the country of use.

PSU AC power supply

Use Cambium recommended AC power supply for wireless nodes and ensure the power cords and cables are appropriately rated and in accordance with the regulations of the country of use.

PSU location

Find a location for the PSU that meets the following requirements:

DC PoE power injector

- DC power injectors can be mounted on a flat surface.
- PSU is installed in a dry location where no condensation, flooding or rising damp is possible.
- The PSU is located in an environment where it is not likely to exceed its operational temperature rating, allowing for natural convection cooling and placed not close to any fire source.
- PSU can be connected to the ODU drop cable and network terminating equipment.
- PSU can be connected to a compatible power supply.

Outdoor AC/DC PSU

Find a location for the PSU that meets the following requirements:

- The PSU is installed in a dry location where no flooding or rising damp is possible.
- The PSU is located in an environment where it is not likely to exceed its operational temperature rating, allowing for natural convection cooling and placed not close to any fire source.
- The PSU is not stacked and placed adjacent to the heat-generating equipment.
- The PSU should be connected to protective earth.
- The PSU should be connected to ODU drop cable using cable joiner and appropriately rated cables should be used.

Lightning Surge Protection Units (LPUs)

All drop cables connected to the ODU (for example, PSU and AUX drop cables) require their own Lighting Protection Unit (LPU) or Gigabit Surge Suppressor installed close to the ODU and close to the enclosure/building entry point. The copper SFP drop cable also requires surge protection. Optical cables do not require lightning surge protection or ground cables. Guidance on the positioning of required lighting surge protection is given in the <u>Lightning Surge</u> Protection Units Location.

Lightning Surge Protection Units location

Lightning Surge Protection Units or Gigabit Surge Suppressors must be installed at two points on drop cables:

- There is room to mount the LPU, either on the ODU mounting bracket or on the mounting pole below the ODU.
- The drop cable length between the ODU and top LPU must not exceed 600 mm.
- There is access to a metal grounding point to allow the ODU and top LPU to be bonded in the following ways: top LPU to ODU; ODU to a grounding system.

Find a location for the bottom LPU that meets the following requirements:

- The bottom LPU can be connected to the drop cable from the ODU.
- The bottom LPU is within 600 mm (24 in) of the point at which the drop cable enters the building, enclosure or equipment room within a larger building.
- The bottom LPU can be bonded to the grounding system.

Deployment Considerations

This section provides brief information specific to the deployment of 60 GHz cnWave series of products. This section covers the following topics:

- Key deployment guidelines
- Sector and alignment
- Minimum CN spacing
- Near-far radio
- Early weak interference
- Avoiding the tight angle deployment
- Avoiding the straight line interference
- When two V5000 devices are co-located at a site
- Polarity
- Link Adaptation and Transmit Power Control (LATPC)

Key deployment guidelines

The following are some of the key guidelines that you must consider for the deployment of 60 GHz cnWave series of products:

• **Mounting accuracy**: Cambium Networks has different Stock Keeping Units (SKU) models. These three SKUs have different requirements in terms of alignment coverage, as shown in Table 34.

60 GHz cnWave product version	Azimuth (in degrees)	Elevation (in degrees)
V5000	+/-70 per sector	+/-20
V3000	+/-2	+/-1
V2000	+/-10	+/-4.5
V1000	+/-40	+/-20

Table 34: Details of alignment coverage - 60 GHz cnWave products

- Minimum deployment distance: A typical minimum deployment distance is based on the maximum receive signal strength of -40 dBm, as listed:
 - 25 meters for V1000 and V5000
 - 150 meters for V3000
 - 60 meters for V2000
 - In deployments where the range is less than 25 meters (for V1000 and V5000), 150 meters (for V3000), or 60 meters (for V2000) a short range or long range specific check box is provided in the user interface (UI) to allow this.
- Deployment frequency range: 60 GHz cnWave products support the use of CH1 to CH4 (channels). Deployment in these channels depends on the allowed channels in that region. Each channel is 2.16 GHz wide, and the raster frequencies supported are 58.32 GHz, 60.48 GHz, 62.64 GHz, and 64.8 GHz.

Sector and alignment

Each sector is an independent radio or a baseband unit. Each sector has 2 RF tiles connected to provide extended azimuth scan range, as shown in Figure 46.



Figure 46: The sector diagram

Maximize the pole or box height during the deployment. This action minimizes the ground bounce and avoids channel fluctuations, especially for links with long distances. The suggested height is >5m.

You must consider the orientation of a DN node in P2MP. For example, orient the V5000 to the boresight of the RF tile to the longest link (where possible). The optimal beam angle to achieve the maximum antenna gain is at boresight of the active tile face (as shown in Figure 47 using the Red dotted line).





Consider the following deployment specific points:

- Avoid sticking any metallic labels on the radome.
- The 60 GHz cnWave antenna tiles are located on the four marked faces.
- The GPS antenna is located at the middle of the top face of the radome that is pointed to the sky.

Minimum CN spacing

Consider the following key points for the minimum CN spacing at a sector intersection:

- Up to 15 CNs can be installed in a single sector. Time Division Multiple Access scheme (TDMA) dynamically schedules the time slots for each wireless link on an access point, such that they do not interfere with one another.
- When CNs are installed in multiple sectors, more than one CN can be talking at a given time as the sectors have independent schedulers.

If both CNs installed in different sectors are located within the highlighted 20 degree range, then configure the two sectors to be on different channels to avoid interference.

Figure 48 shows the minimum CN spacing at a sector intersection.

Figure 48: Minimum CN spacing



Near-far radio

The near-far ratio for links from different sectors on the same pole is based on the following factors:

- Scenario:
 - One wireless link on DN sector 1 at long range, link 2
 - One wireless link on DN sector 2 at short range, link 1
 - Narrow angular separation between link1 and link2 (less than 20 degrees)
 - · Configured for the same channel
- Problem:
 - The TG system utilizes active Transmit Power control.
 - The transmit power for link 1 is automatically set to a low level.
 - The transmit power for link 2 is automatically set to a high level.
 - Due to narrow angular separation, the sidelobe of link 2 is interfered with link 1. As a result, the Signalto-Noise Ratio (SNR) of link1 could degrade and this might cause the transmit power of link 1 to be boosted to a much higher level. This problem ends up in a cycle resulting in both links eventually transmitting at full power by causing network interference.
- Solution:

- Perform a traffic test on one link at a time and then simultaneously.
- If the simultaneous traffic results show degradation along with transmit power that is railed high to maximum, consider the following tasks:
 - Setting the two sectors on different channels or
 - · Capping the maximum power of the short range link.

Figure 49 illustrates the problem and the solution for near-far radio.

Figure 49: Near-far radio - Problem and solution



Early weak interference

Early weak interference occurs when the receiver correlates to a preamble from an unwanted node, with the same Golay code (as desired). If the receiver starts decoding the preamble from the wrong node, it may be too late to recover the preamble from the correct node for that cycle.

Terragraph has four Golay codes to mitigate this interference. Users can select the Golay codes {1,2,3}.



Note

Golay 0 is used for another purpose. Therefore, avoid selecting the Golay 0 (The use of Golay 0 has been deprecated in System Release 1.2).

Consider the following points specific to the Golay codes in 802.11ad/ay:

- The 802.11ad/ay frame consists of PHY preamble, which consists of short training frame (STF) and Channel Estimation Symbol (CES).
- The STF and CES are made up of complimentary Golay codes. Due to the repetition of the Golay codes, the signal can be correlated with even low SNRs.
- This PHY preamble is used for frequency synchronization, timing synchronization, and channel estimation.

Avoiding the tight angle deployment

Avoid tight P2MP angles in the deployment for the following reasons:
- In Figure 50 (shown as an example), a downlink data transmission from the DN1 to CN1 can interfere with the uplink data reception at CN2 to DN2. This interference can be both down to the main lobe in very tight angles or sidelobes with up to 20 degrees delta between two CNs.
- The level of interference depends on the link distances between DN1->CN1 versus DN->DN2 versus CN2->DN2.
- In most cases, the main interference is due to the early weak interference.
- To mitigate this early-weak interference, different Golay code assignment could be used. This issue only relates to the two links transmitting at the same time in the same physical direction.

Figure 50: Tight angle deployment



Avoiding the straight line interference

It is recommended to avoid the straight line interference. When the desired link and interference link angles are the same, there is no assistance from the beamforming interference suppression.

Figure 51: Representation of straight line interference



It is recommended to assign appropriate Golay codes to mitigate early-weak interference. In Figure 52, the red and orange arrows show the possible weak interference. The code assignment must be in the form of 2-2-1-1 or 1-1-2-2 but not in the 1-2-1-2 form.





When two V5000 devices are co-located at a site

When two V5000 devices are co-located at the same site, it is recommended that one must use different channels on the two V5000 devices to start with.

Evaluate the issues specific to near-far radio and Tight Angle deployment. Then, you have to configure two different channels for the two sectors or consider option 2, as shown in Figure 53.

Figure 53: When two V5000 devices are co-located at the same site



Where local regulations allow the usage of four channels, it is advisable to choose CHA and CHB such that there are two channels apart. Example: Consider that CHA = 1 or 2 CHB = 3 or 4. The reason is that it may be easier to upgrade to Channel bonding (CB2) in the future and still experience channel isolation.



Note

It is important to use the same polarity at the same site. For more details about the polarity, refer to the Polarity section.

Polarity

60 GHz CnWave uses TDD, which is synchronized across the network. As one sector is in the transmit phase, the neighbor sector is in the receive phase. The transmit and receive phases of the sectors are determined by the EVEN or ODD polarity.

All sectors with a common polarity in a network could be transmitting or receiving at the same time.

Hybrid polarity is when a node uses an EVEN polarity on one sector and an ODD on another sector. Although hybrid polarity is possible through configuration, you must avoid this unless the installer is sure that the two links on the sectors are orthogonal. Figure 54 shows an example of hybrid polarity.

Figure 54: Hybrid polarity



Link Adaptation and Transmit Power Control (LATPC)

The modulation and code scheme (MCS) rate and transmit power are both adaptive values. These values are set at the transmitter, independently, for every link and for both directions. The adaptive MCS selection procedure is referred to as link adaptation (LA) and the transmit power procedure as transmit power control (TPC).

The following are the two versions of this adaptation, data traffic, and standby:

- When there is data traffic, adaptation is driven by block error rate (BLER) reported every SF (1.6ms). A lower BLER causes the algorithm to adapt the transmit power or MCS.
- When there is no data traffic, the algorithm is driven by the short training frame (STF) SNR as reported by each
 management packet. The SNR is compared to an MCS table. If the SNR is greater or lesser than table value,
 the transmit power or the MCS rate is adapted accordingly.

There is a maximum TX power per MCS mode (which is defined in the configuration section).

During the adaptation process, the transmit power is either increased or decreased first to:

- increase the power till the maximum per MCS power is reached or
- reduce the power if there is enough headroom.

If the maximum power for the MCS mode has been reached, the MCS mode is reduced.

Radio spectrum planning

General wireless specifications

The following <u>60 GHz cnWave wireless specifications (all variants)</u> table lists the wireless specifications that apply to all 60 GHz cnWave frequency bands:

|--|

Item	Specification		
Channel selection	Open/R protocol or manual selection		
Manual power control	Supports ATPC automatic transmit power control and maximum EIRP can be set lower than the default power limit.		
Integrated antenna type	 V1000 - 22.5 dBi gain V2000 - 34.5 dBi gain 		
	• V3000 - 44.5 dBi gain and 40.5 dBi gain		
	• V5000 -22.5 dBi gain		
Duplex schemes	Symmetric 50:50 fixed and asymmetric fixed		
Range	100 m to 2 KMs, depends on the following factors:		
	Frequency selected		
	Rain condition		
	Availability		
	EIRP limitation		
Over-the-air encryption	AES 128-bit		
Weather sensitivity	Highly sensitive due to rain range conditions. For more information in range, refer <u>Rain and</u> <u>attenuation</u> table.		

Regulatory limits

Many countries impose EIRP limits (allowed EIRP) on products operating in the bands used by the 60 GHz cnWave. These are commonly identified by limitations on conducted transmit power or by antenna gain. For example:

Frequency Band		Power / Magnetic Field		
c2	57 - 71 GHz	40 dBm E.I.R.P., 23 dBm/MHz E.I.R.P. density and maximum transmit power of 27 dBm at the antenna port/ports.		
с3	57-71 GHz	55 dBm E.I.R.P., 38 dBm/MHz E.I.R.P. density and transmit antenna gain \ge 30 dBi.		

CFR47 Part 15.255(c)(ii):

For fixed point-to-point transmitters located outdoors, the average power of any emission shall not exceed 82 dBm and shall be reduced by 2 dB for every dB that the antenna gain is less than 51 dBi. The peak power of any emission shall not exceed 85 dBm and shall be reduced by 2 dB for every dB that the antenna gain is less than 51 dBi.

Link planning

This section describes factors that must be considered when planning links, such as range, obstacles path loss, and throughput. It is highly recommended to use Cambium LINKPlanner software when planning the links.

LINKPlanner

The Cambium LINKPlanner software and user guide may be downloaded from the support website (see https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/linkplanner/).

LINKPlanner imports path profiles and predicts data rates and reliability over the path. It allows the system designer to try different antenna heights and RF power settings. It outputs an installation report that defines the parameters to be used for configuration, alignment, and operation. Use the installation report to compare predicted and actual link performance.

Exclusion zones for the 59 - 63.9 GHz band

In the three geographical areas outlined in <u>59 - 63.9 GHz Transmission Exclusion Zones</u> (UK IR 2078 Section 4 and IR 2030 IR2030/7/4 (2018/316/UK)), no transmissions are permitted.

Site Name Site Location		Radius of exclusion zone from the center of site location		
Site 1	07° 23' 36.6" W, 57° 21' 3.6" N	6 Km		
Site 2	04° 58' 21" W, 51° 37' 16.8" N	6 Km		
Site 3	00° 36' 22.8" W, 52° 38' 1.8" N	6 Km		

Table 37: 59 - 63.9 GHz transmission exclusion zones

Range and obstacles

Calculate the range of the link and identify any obstacles that may affect radio performance.

Perform a survey to identify all the obstructions (such as trees or buildings) in the path and to assess the risk of interference. This information is necessary to achieve an accurate link feasibility assessment. The 60 GHz cnWave radios are designed to operate in Line-of-Sight (LoS) environments.

The 60 GHz cnWave radios operate at ranges from 15 m (49 ft) to 2000 m (1.2 miles). The operation of the system depends on the frequency channel chosen.

Path loss

Path loss is the amount of attenuation the radio signal undergoes between the two ends of the link. The path loss is the sum of the attenuation of the path if there were no obstacles in the way (Free Space Path Loss), the attenuation caused by obstacles (Excess Path Loss) and a margin to allow for possible fading of the radio signal (Fade Margin). The following calculation needs to be performed to judge whether a particular link can be installed:

 $L_{free \ space} + L_{excess} + L_{fade} + L_{seasonal} < L_{capability}$

Table 38: Input details for the link calculation

Where:	ls:
L _{free_space}	Free Space Path Loss (dB)
L _{excess}	Excess Path Loss (dB)
L _{fade}	Fade Margin Required (dB)
L _{seasonal}	Seasonal Fading (dB)
L _{capability}	Equipment Capability (dB)

At 60 GHz cnWave, oxygen absorption is a key component of the free space path loss and varies substantially depending on the frequency channel selected. Use LINKPlanner to calculate the oxygen absorption component for the required path and frequency channel.

Planning for data networks

This section describes factors to be considered when planning 60 GHz cnWave data networks.

60 GHz cnWave network can be deployed as point-to-point backhaul-bridge, Point-to-Multipoint coverage network and mesh network that provide network rebound.

By default, cnWave radios operate in IPv6 layer 3 network mode, requiring IPv6-based routing gears. The network can be designed to operate in pure IPv4 network mode, transporting layer 2 traffic (VLAN tagged and untagged) with GRE tunnels built-in by the system.

There is no fundamental difference between configurations of PTP vs. PMP vs. Mesh because the underlying routing mechanism of the cnWave network is always IPv6-based OpenR routing.

In a PTP network, you have one PoP DN and a CN to form a link. In a PMP network, you have one PoP DN and multiple CNs (up to 30 CNs if V5000 is used) to form a PMP cluster. You can have multiple PMP clusters to form a coverage area network.

You can have one PoP node with multiple DNs or CNs. If DNs are connected, the user gets a mesh network. Users can them have multiple PoPs and DNs and if the link with each other and form a complex mesh network.

Point to Point-based single link Ethernet bridge

A Point to Point cnWave link can be configured to work as an Ethernet bridge. The operator needs to configure one end as PoP DN, and the other end as CN.

Enable Layer 2 Bridge. While the radios still run on IPv6, the Layer 2 Bridge configuration allows user Layer 2 data (VLAN tagged and untagged) to be transmitted transparently through the link.

IPv6 address of the PoP and CN can be automatically generated and they do not need to be routable through the external network as long as the E2E is collocated with the PoP DN or within the same VLAN of the PoP DN. The operator can assign IPv4 addresses to the radios for management purposes.

Figure 55: Point to Point cnWave link



IPv4/L2 based PMP and mesh network planning

You can build a complete IPv4-based network without the need for any IPv6 routers. The following figure shows the network:





60 GHz cnWave IPv6 IP address is generated automatically by the system.

1. Single PoP, E2E resides in the PoP DN.

When configuring the PoP E2E, the operator can configure the IPv6 address to be generated automatically.

2. Multiple PoPs, E2E controls all PoPs.

Note

cnMaestro generates the IPv6 configuration for all the PoPs. The user can download the config file from cnMaestro. This configuration file contains all the PoPs IPv6 configuration. The IPv6 configuration is associated with the MAC address of each PoP DN. When loading the config file to the PoP DN during initial configuration, the PoP DN chooses the IPv6 address by matching its MAC address, so there is no IPv6 address conflict.

The PoP DNs automatically use the E2E controller as the default gateway of IPv6 traffic. Since IPv6 traffic is used only for management purposes, there may be no concern about overloading the E2E. (IPv6 payload traffic should be disabled in the radio configuration).

The E2E chooses any one of the active PoP DN as the IPv6 default gateway. If the E2E detects that the default gateway PoP DN is down, it selects another PoP DN as a default gateway.

Control traffic from E2E to all cnWave radios will be sent to the default gateway PoP, which relies on OpenR to route through correlated POP to the target radio.

Select the Relay Port Interface for the PoP DN's Ethernet interface for inter-PoPs OpenR routing to work.



IPv6 routers in the network are not required. Ensure that the PoP DNs and the E2E be in the same VLAN.

Configure the IPv4 address of the radios manually. The CPE IPv4 address can be manually configured or use a DHCP server sitting in the core network. Depending on the complexity of the network, IPv4 based router may be required to route the IPv4 traffic from the CPEs.

Support for dual networking (IPv4 and IPv6)

The operator can design the network so that both IPv4 and IPv6 user data are supported. In this case, an IPv6 router is required at the core network. Ensure that if Layer 2 Bridge is enabled, by default all the user traffic including IPv6 is encapsulated in the GRE tunnel. The IPv6 user traffic is passed through the cnWave network in the GRE tunnel so that it does not be routed by the cnWave radios, but rather by an external IPv6 router.



Figure 57: Example of an IPv4 and IPv6 supported network

The operator can choose certain of the radio Ethernet port to be SLAAC based port or (CPE interface), user traffic from this port is only IPv6 based and does not be encapsulated into the GRE Layer 2 bridge when transmitted over the wireless network. Although this reduces overhead, it is not recommended since this adds complexity to the network design (the operator may need to add a BGP router to the network).

IPv6 Mode network planning

If the operator chooses to have the network completely run on IPv6 mode, then GRE Layer 2 Bridge is not required and a BGP router is usually required to route traffic between the wireless network and the external network.

Figure 58: Example of IPv6 mode network



IPv6 Network design consideration

There are two sets of networks when designing the IPv6 network. one set is for the OpenR subnets (e.g. prefix of 56 bits and partition into multiple 64 bits subnet).

Each PoP node, besides being part of the OpenR mesh network, has a subnet assigned to it and has an IPv6 address assigned to it as PoP interface IPv6 address.

If you let the system automatically generate an IP address configuration, the IP address is always in the format of FD00:xxxxxx, which is a standard routable private IPv6 address.

Figure 59: Example of an IPv6 network design



Reserved IPv6 address space

If the operator allows the system to automatically generate IPv6 addresses for the network, the following private IPv6 address spaces are reserved:

- FD00:CEED::0/32 for seed prefix of the mesh network
- FD00:BA5E::0/32 for all the PoP nodes and the E2E Controller

E2E and cnMaestro deployment consideration

While the E2E and cnMaestro are two separate entities, they can be hosted on separate computers or the same computer. While the E2E communicates with the cnMaestro using IPv4, the E2E communicates with the cnWave radios using IPv6.

Ethernet bridging

Layer 2 (L2) bridging

L2 Bridge employs Ethernet over GRE (EoGRE) to carry the customer traffic across the Terragraph network. When L2 Bridge is enabled, all CNs and DNs automatically create an EoGRE tunnel with their PoP node and the PoP node creates a tunnel back to each of those CNs/DNs. The tunnel is capable of carrying both IPv4 and IPv6 customer traffic between CN and PoP. The IPv6 over the tunnel can be optionally disabled from the UI.

An ingress Ethernet frame from a customer's network must not exceed 1942 bytes. On top of this, the device (CN, DN, or PoP) adds 58 bytes of tunnel headers. Hence, the maximum size of an encapsulated Ethernet frame is 2000 bytes.

If the device nodes are configured to insert VLANs (native Q or native QinQ), additional room must be left free for that in the ingress Ethernet frame.

Broadcast/Multicast control

The downstream broadcast can be controlled by explicitly disabling it from UI. Disabling IPv6 over the tunnel also reduces the downstream multicast traffic.

Limitations

• In bridge mode, the V5000 PoP node can forward 1.8 Gbps of TCP traffic and 2.0 Gbps of UDP traffic in the down-link direction.

Layer 2 Bridge support in multi-PoP deployments

This feature applies to Layer 2 bridging and Deterministic Prefix Allocation (DPA) are configured to be used in the network.

In the Terragraph network, CNs and DNs are allocated prefixes from a seed prefix. There are various ways for allocating prefixes. In DPA, the controller assigns prefix zones to PoPs based on the network topology to allow PoP nodes to take advantage of summarizing the route and helps in load balancing ingress traffic.

CNs and DNs get prefixes from the respective PoP zone, which are allocated by the controller. CNs and DNs see multiple PoP nodes in the mesh, they select PoP to form GRE tunnel, by matching their lo IPv6 address with PoPs lo IPv6 address. The longest prefix match is selected as the best PoP for L2 GRE Tunnel establishment. The multi-PoP setup gives the advantage that user data traffic can take alternate routes if the best route is unavailable for some reason. Open/R makes this selection to route the traffic. If PoP is unavailable, CNs and DNs switch to the next best PoP. They however keep track of their primary PoP availability and switch to it once it becomes online.

External Layer 2 Concentrator support

The external device can be used as an L2 GRE Concentrator. Concentrator could be a Linux server or any router or switch supporting IPv6 L2 GRE tunnels. Example: Juniper MX 100.

Select the **Static** tunnel concentrator option and provide an IPv6 address to configure the external concentrator IPv6 address.

Figure 60: Layer 2 Tunnel Concentrator

-	Layer 2 Bridge		
	Enable Layer 2 bridge By selecting this checkbox, you will be enabling Layer 2 network bridging (via automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This will facilitate bridging of IPv4 traffic across the wireless networks.		
	Tunnel Concentrator Best PoP Static		
	Tunnel Concentrator IPv6 Address		
	E.g. 2001:a20:c305:ff00::2		
	Concentrator can be a PoP device or an external switch/router		

Multi-PoP deployments

You must take care of the following aspects in the multi-PoP deployments:

- Layer 2 domain
- Open/R on the PoP interface port
- MTU of upstream switch ports
- Prefix allocation

Layer 2 domain

All cnWave PoP nodes must be connected to the same Layer 2 broadcast domain. PoP nodes learn about other PoP nodes using IPv6 multicast packets, which do not cross broadcast domain.

This allows cnWave PoP nodes to forward traffic to other cnWave PoP nodes via a wired connection when the routing path of the other PoP node is closer to the traffic's destination. This concept is called Tromboning, as the traffic enters one PoP node and then leaves to another PoP node.

Open/R on the PoP interface port

PoP interface port must be configured to run the Open/R protocol. To enable this option, select **Multi-PoP/ Relay port Interface**.

Figure 61: Multi-PoP/Relay Port Interface

Multi-PoP / Relay Port Interface
🔵 Aux 💿 Main 💿 SFP 💿 Disabled
Wired interfaces on which OpenR is run. Should be used when DNs are connected back to back and on PoPs in a multi PoP network.

MTU of upstream switch ports

PoP ports use a 2000 MTU size. So, all the switch ports must be at least 2000 MTU size. Even if the user traffic is limited to 1500 sized packets, switch ports should allow higher MTU size. The following packets exchanged between the PoPs that can be of higher size:

- Open/R packets,
- L2GRE packets (in Layer 2 mode), and
- Software download packets.

Prefix allocation

It is recommended to select the Deterministic Prefix Allocation option for multi-PoP deployments.

Figure 62: The prefix allocation options

-	Prefix Allocati	on	
	Centralized	 Deterministic 	

Layer 2 control protocols

60 GHz cnWave identifies layer 2 control protocols (L2CPs) from the Ethernet destination address or Ethertype of bridged frames.

IP Interface

Select the IP version for the IP interface of the ODU management agent. 60 GHz cnWave can operate in IPv4 mode (via L2 tunneling), IPv6 mode. Choose one IPv4 address and/or one IPv6 address for the IP interface of the ODU management agent. The IP address or addresses must be unique and valid for the connected network segment and VLAN.

Find out the correct subnet mask (IPv4) or prefix length (IPv6) and gateway IP address for this network segment and VLAN.

Ensure that the design of the data network permits bidirectional routing of IP datagrams between network management systems and the ODUs. For example, ensure that the gateway IP address identifies a router or another gateway that provides access to the rest of the data network.

Daisy-chaining 60 GHz links

When connecting two or more 60 GHz cnWave links together in a network (daisy-chaining), do not install direct copper CAT5e connections between the PSUs. Each PSU must be connected to the network terminating equipment using the LAN port. To daisy-chain 60 GHz cnWave links, install each ODU-to-ODU links using one of the following solutions:

- A copper CAT5e connection between the Aux ports of two ODUs.
- A copper CAT5e connection between the Aux port of one ODU and the SFP port of the next ODU (using a copper SFP module).
- Optical connections between the ODUs (SFP ports) using optical SFP modules at each ODU.



Note

Wherever CAT5e is applicable, you can use CAT5e or better category cables. Similarly, you can use CAT6 or better category cables wherever CAT6 is applicable.

Installation

Safety



Warning

To prevent loss of life or physical injury, observe the following safety guidelines. In no event shall Cambium Networks be liable for any injury or damage caused during the installation of the Cambium 60 GHz cnWave radio nodes. Ensure that only qualified personnel install 60 GHz cnWave radios.



Attention

Pour éviter toute perte de vie ou blessure physique, respectez les consignes de sécurité suivantes. En aucun cas Cambium Networks ne pourra être tenu responsable des blessures ou dommages causés lors de l'installation des nœuds radio Cambium 60 GHz cnWave. Assurez-vous que seul du personnel qualifié installe les radios cnWave 60 GHz.

Power lines

Exercise extreme care when working near power lines.

Working at heights

Exercise extreme care when working at heights.

PSU

Always use one of the approved power supply options. Failure to use the Cambium supplied PSUs can result in equipment damage and will invalidate the safety certification and may cause a safety hazard.

Grounding and protective earth

The cnWave radios must be properly grounded to protect against lightning. It is the user's responsibility to install the equipment in accordance with national regulations. In the USA, follow the requirements of the National Electrical Code NFPA 70-2005 and 780-2004 *Installation of Lightning Protection Systems*. In Canada, follow Section 54 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*. These codes describe correct installation procedures for grounding the outdoor unit, mast, lead-in wire, and discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, and connection requirements for grounding electrodes. Other regulations may apply in different countries and therefore it is recommended that installation of the outdoor unit be contracted to a professional installer.

AC Supply

Always use an appropriately rated and approved AC supply cord set in accordance with the regulations of the country of use.

Powering down before servicing

Before servicing 60 GHz cnWave equipment, always switch off the power supply and unplug it from the PSU.

Do not disconnect the RJ45 drop cable connectors from the radio while the PSU is connected to the power supply. Always remove the AC or DC input power from the PSU.

Primary disconnect device

The primary disconnect device is the main power supply.

External cables

Safety may be compromised if outdoor rated cables are not used for connections that are exposed to the outdoor environment.

Drop cable tester

The PSU output voltage may be hazardous in some conditions such as wet weather. Do not connect a drop cable tester to the PSU, either directly or via LPUs.

RF Exposure near the antenna

Strong Radio Frequency (RF) fields are present close to the antenna when the transmitter is ON. Always turn off the power to the radio before undertaking maintenance activities in front of the antenna.

Minimum separation distances

Ensure that personnel is not exposed to unsafe levels of RF energy. The units start to radiate RF energy as soon as they are powered up. Never work in front of the antenna when the radio is powered. Install the radios to provide and maintain the minimum separation distances from all people. For minimum separation distances, see <u>Calculated</u> distances and power compliance margins.

Grounding and lightning protection requirements

Ensure that the installation meets the requirements defined in the Installation section.

Grounding cable installation methods

To provide effective protection against lightning-induced surges, observe these requirements:

- Grounding conductor runs are as short, straight and smooth as possible, with bends and curves kept to a minimum.
- Grounding cables must not be installed with drip loops.
- All bends must have a minimum radius of 200 mm (8 in) and a minimum angle of 90°. A diagonal run is preferable to a bend, even though it does not follow the contour or run parallel to the supporting structure.
- All bends, curves and connections must be routed towards the grounding electrode system, ground rod/ground bar.
- Grounding conductors must be securely fastened.
- Braided grounding conductors must not be used.
- · Approved bonding techniques must be used for the connection of dissimilar metals.

Siting radios

Radios are not designed to survive direct lightning strikes. For this reason, they must be installed in Zone B as defined in *Lightning protection zones*. Mounting in Zone A may put equipment, structures, and life at risk.

60 GHz cnWave radios and mounting bracket options

The 60 GHz cnWave series supports eight mounting bracket options. Select the optimum mounting bracket arrangement based on the ODU type and the choice of wall or pole mounting. The wall mount plate for V1000 and V5000 are included with the ODU. Order the remaining brackets separately.

Table 39: ODU mounting bracket part numbers

Bracket	Pole diameter	ODU variants	Bracket part number
V1000 pole mount	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V1000	Included with V1000
V1000 wall mount	Wall mount	V1000	Included with V1000
V1000 adjustable pole mount	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V1000	N000900L022A
V2000 Adjustable pole mount	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V2000	Included with V2000
V3000 precision bracket	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V3000	C000000L125A
V3000 tilt bracket assembly	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V3000, V5000	N000045L002A
V3000 tilt bracket assembly with band clamps	The diameter range depends on the clamps used.	V3000, V5000	N000045L002A + third-party band clamps
V5000 pole mount	25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches)	V5000	C000000L137A
V5000 wall mount	Wall mount	V5000	C00000L136A

Installing the cnWave radio nodes

To install the radio, use the following procedure and guidelines:

- 1. Typical installation
- 2. ODU interface with LPU on the pole
- 3. SFP and Aux Ethernet interfaces
- 4. Attach ground cables to the radio
- 5. Mounting the ODU

Typical installation

V1000

Consider the following key points when installing V1000:

- 1. Use the recommended grounding and surge suppressor connections.
- Use the recommended cables for interfacing ODU (refer to the supported power supply and cable length details in the <u>Power supply units (PSU)</u> section).
- 3. Always install the ODU 0.5 meters below the tip of the pole.

Figure 63 shows a typical installation of V1000 CN on a mast and powered through PoE power injector.





V2000

Consider the following key points when installing V2000:

- 1. Use the recommended grounding and LPU connections.
- 2. Use the recommended cables for interfacing ODU (refer to the supported power supply and cable length details in the Power supply units (PSU) section).
- 3. Always install the ODU 0.5 meters below the tip of the pole.

Figure 64 shows a typical installation of V2000 CN on a mast and powered through outdoor AC/DC PSU.

Figure 64: Typical installation - V2000 CN



V3000

Consider the following key points when installing V3000:

- 1. Use the recommended grounding and LPU connections.
- 2. Use the recommended cables for interfacing ODU (refer to the supported power supply and cable length details in the Power supply units (PSU) section).
- 3. Always install the ODU 0.5 meters below the tip of the pole.

Figure 65 shows a typical installation of V3000 CN on a mast and powered through outdoor AC/DC PSU.

Figure 65: Typical installation - V3000 CN



V5000

Consider the following key points when installing V5000:

- 1. Use the recommended grounding and LPU connections.
- 2. Use the recommended cables for interfacing ODU (refer to the supported power supply and cable length details in the Power supply units (PSU) section).
- 3. Always install the ODU 0.5 meters below the tip of the pole.

Figure 66 shows a typical installation of cnWave DN on a mast and powered through outdoor AC/DC PSU.

Figure 66: Typical installation - V5000 DN



ODU Interface with LPU on the pole

V1000:

You can install the V1000 CN on a pole. During the installation, use the 56V Gigabit Surge Suppressor for lightning protection. Ensure that the cable glands and grounding connections are made, as shown in Figure 67.

Figure 67: Installing the V1000 CN on a pole



V2000:

During the installation of V2000 CN on a pole, use the 56V Gigabit surge suppressor for lightning protection. Ensure that the cable glands and grounding connections are made, as shown in Figure 68.





V3000:

You can install the V3000 CN on a pole using a precision bracket. During the installation, Use a recommended LPU for surge protection. Ensure glands and grounding connections are made, as shown in Figure 69.





V5000:

You can install the V5000 DN on a pole using a tilt bracket. Use the recommended LPU for surge protection. Ensure glands and grounding connections are made, as shown in Figure 70.





Attach ground cables to the radio

1. Fasten the ground cable to the radio grounding point using the M6 lug.

Figure 71: Radio grounding point



2. Tighten the ODU grounding bolt to a torque of 5 Nm (3.9 lb-ft).

Mounting the ODU

Select the most appropriate bracket mounting arrangement from the options listed in the <u>Mounting bracket options</u>. Refer to individual procedures below for each of the options:

- V1000 Pole mount
- V1000 Wall mount
- V1000 Adjustable pole mount
- V2000 Adjustable pole mount
- V3000 Precision bracket
- V3000 Tilt bracket assembly
- V3000 Tilt bracket assembly with band clamps
- V5000 Pole mount bracket
- V5000 Wall mount bracket

V1000 Pole mount

The V1000 CN can be installed to a pole using the supplied mounting plate and jubilee clip. Follow the instructions given below to mount V1000 to the pole:

1. Insert the hose clamps through the mounting plate and clamp to the pole by applying 3.0 Nm torque.

Figure 72: Inserting the hose clamps



2. Insert the radio into the mounting plate on the pole.





V1000 Wall mount

Follow the instructions given below to mount V1000 on the wall:

Note

1. Fix the mounting plate (supplied with the V1000 ODU) securely to a vertical wall, using suitable fixings.



Fixing hardware is not supplied with the V1000.

2. Slide the V1000 ODU onto the mounting plate from above, ensuring that the spring clip in the mounting plate clicks into place on the radio.





V1000 Adjustable pole mount

Follow the instructions given below to mount V1000 to the adjustable pole:

1. Insert the hose clamps through the adjustable pole mount bracket and clamp to the pole by applying 3.0 Nm torque.



Figure 75: Fixing hose clamps through adjustable pole mount bracket

2. Insert the radio into the adjustable pole mount bracket on the pole.

Figure 76: Fixing the radio on the pole



The adjustment can be made up to maximum +/- 30 degrees and each serration movement is 5 degrees.

V1000 Alignment

The V1000 CN requires minimal effort to align as the internal antenna can beam steer +/- 40 degrees in azimuth and +/- 20 degrees in elevation from boresight. If the unit is installed with the remote node visible within this range, no further adjustment is required.

V2000 Adjustable pole mount

You can install the V2000 CN on a pole using a jubilee clip (hose clamps). Perform the following steps to mount the V2000 CN on a pole:

1. Insert the two hose clamps through the adjustable mounting bracket and clamp it to the pole by applying 5.0 Nm torque, as shown in Figure 77.





Align the device by viewing through the eye piece and the notch on radome, as shown in Figure 78.
 Figure 78: Aligning the V2000 device



3. Use the bracket knob (as shown in Figure 80) to rotate fine adjustable bracket until the alignment is complete in the elevation plane.

The adjustable bracket supports fine adjustment of up to +/-20° in elevation for an accurate alignment.

Figure 79: Aligning V2000



Figure 80: Using the adjustable bracket knob for alignment



V2000 Antenna alignment

The V2000 CN requires minimal effort to align as the internal antenna can beam steer +/-10 degrees in azimuth and +/-4.5 degrees elevation from boresight. If the unit is installed with the remote node visible within this range, no further adjustment is required.

V3000 Precision bracket

The precision bracket is used to mount the cnWave V3000 CN on a vertical pole, providing fine adjustment up to 18° in azimuth and +/-30° in elevation for accurate alignment of the V3000. The precision bracket is compatible with pole diameters in the range of 25 mm to 70 mm (1 inch to 2.75 inches). Note that the Jubilee clamp allows for larger diameter poles and the range depends on the clamps used.

These instructions illustrate the procedure for assembling and using the precision bracket. The mounting of the optional alignment telescope also explained.

Figure 81: V3000 Precision bracket



1. Insert two long (120 mm) screws through the azimuth arm and the bracket body. The screws are located in the slots in the azimuth arm.



Figure 82: Two screws in the slots of the azimuth arm

2. Fit two flanged M8 nuts to the long screws on the back of the bracket. Tighten using a 13 mm spanner.

Figure 83: Two MB nuts on the back of bracket



3. Insert the three medium-length (40 mm) M8 screws through the bracket base and the V3000 mount. The screws are located in the slots in the bracket base.



Figure 84: MB Screws in the slots in the bracket base

You must ensure that the pivot pin in the elevation adjuster is located in the circular hole in the V3000 mount.

Figure 85: The pivot pin in the circular hole of mount



4. Fit plain washers and M8 Nyloc nuts to the screws on the back of the bracket base. Tighten using a 13 mm spanner.



Figure 86: Plain washers and M8 Nyloc nuts on the back of the bracket

5. Insert the two remaining long (120 mm) M8 screws through the bracket body and the azimuth arm. The screws must be located in the slots in the bracket body.

Figure 87: *MB Screws located in the slots in the bracket body*



You must ensure that the pivot pin in the azimuth adjuster is located in the circular hole in the bracket body.



Figure 88: The pivot pin in the circular hole of bracket body

6. Fit three sets of spacers, plain washers and M8 Nyloc nuts to the screws on the underside of the bracket base. Tighten using a 13 mm spanner.

Figure 89: Fixing pacers, plain washers and M8 Nyloc nuts



7. Attach the V3000 mount to the radio using the four short M6 bolts. Tighten the four bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.

Figure 90: Attaching the V3000 mount



8. Attach the precision bracket to the pole using the clamp and the remaining flanged nuts. Adjust azimuth approximately and tighten the nuts to 10 Nm (7.4 lbft) using a 13 mm spanner.



Figure 91: Attaching the precision bracket

9. Lock the antenna alignment by tightening the five Nyloc nuts (see <u>step 5</u> and <u>step 8</u>) to 10 Nm (7.4 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.

Figure 92: Locking the antenna alignment





Note

Visit the Cambium Learning website to learn more about the precision bracket assembly.

Precision bracket alignment

1. Ensure that the three Nyloc screws for securing the bracket in elevation are loose and the fine elevation adjuster is holding the weight of the unit.

Figure 93: Three Nyloc screws on the unit



2. Ensure the two Nyloc screws securing the bracket in the azimuth are loose.

Figure 94: Two Nyloc screws in the azimuth



3. Before starting the mechanical alignment, move the fine elevation adjuster 2/3 of the way across the screw until the unit is sitting at approximately 0 degrees in elevation.

Figure 95: Moving the elevation adjuster



4. Move the fine azimuth adjuster to approximately the center of the available range and lock it in position.
Figure 96: Moving the azimuth adjuster



- 5. Loosen the clamp which attaches the bracket to the pole until there is enough freedom to rotate the unit in azimuth.
- 6. From behind the unit, using the sight to aim towards the remote node, rotate the unit until it is approximately aligned in azimuth. Tighten the clamp.
- 7. While looking for the far node through the site, rotate the fine elevation adjuster until the alignment is complete in the elevation plane. One turn of the adjustment wheel is equivalent to approximately one degree of elevation. Lock the fine elevation adjuster screws in place.



Figure 97: Locking the fine elevation adjuster

You can use the alignment tube for adjustment, as described in Fixing the alignment tube.

- 8. While looking for the far node through the site, rotate the fine azimuth adjuster until the alignment is complete in the azimuth plane. One turn of the adjustment wheel is equivalent to approximately one degree of azimuth. Lock the fine azimuth adjuster screws in place.
- Make any remaining adjustments to the elevation and azimuth as required. Once complete, tighten the three Nyloc screws in place to fix the elevation alignment and do the same for the two Nyloc screws for azimuth alignment to 10 Nm (7.4 lbft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.

Precision bracket alignment - optional telescope

- 1. Attach the telescope mount to the V3000 radio using the knurled screw.
- 2. Attach the telescope by looping the two elastic O-rings over the ears of the mount, ensuring that the telescope is located securely in the mount.

Figure 98: Attaching the telescope



- 3. If a telescope with a smaller body is used, shorten the O-rings by twisting.
- 4. Following the previously described precision bracket alignment method, align the radio starting with the site, and fine-tune using the scope for increased accuracy.

Fixing the alignment tube for V3000

Perform the following steps to fix the alignment tube for V3000:

1. Slide the alignment tube through the alignment slot, as shown in Figure 99.

Figure 99: Sliding the alignment tube



Tighten the screw to fix the alignment tube in place, as shown in Figure 100.
 The tube fits into the circular area.

Figure 100: Fixing the alignment tube



3. Align the device by viewing through the eyepiece, as shown in Figure 101.

Figure 101: Aligning the device



V3000 Tilt bracket assembly

1. Fix the mounting plate of the tilt bracket to the back of the radio using four of the short bolts, ensuring that the arrow in the plate points towards the top of the radio. Tighten the four bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.



Figure 102: Fixing the mounting plate of the tilt bracket

2. Fit the two long bolts through the bracket body so that the bolt heads engage in the slots as shown. Fit two of the short bolts into the side of the bracket body but do not tighten.

Figure 103: Fixing two long and short bolts



3. Thread two of the nuts to the long bolts and tighten against the bracket body using a 13 mm spanner. Fit the bracket strap and thread the remaining nuts onto the long bolts.

Figure 104: Fixing the bracket strap



4. Fix the assembled bracket body to the pole, adjust the azimuth angle, and tighten the nuts to a torque setting of 10.0 Nm (7.4 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner, ensuring that the arrow in the body is pointing upwards.

Figure 105: Fixing the assembled bracket body



5. Fit the mounting plate to the bracket body by positioning the open- ended slots over the short bolts. Insert the remaining short bolts through the longer curved slots into the threaded holes in the bracket body. Adjust the elevation angle and tighten the bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.



Figure 106: Fixing the mounting plate and adjusting the elevation

V3000 Tilt bracket assembly with band clamps

Follow the below instructions to assemble the tilt bracket with band clamps:

- 1. Follow step 1 of the V3000 tilt bracket assembly procedure.
- 2. Feed the band clamps through the slots in the bracket body. Secure the bracket body to the pole using band clamps (not supplied by Cambium), ensuring that the arrow in the body is pointing upwards. Adjust the azimuth angle and tighten the band clamps to a torque setting of 6.0 Nm (4.5 lb-ft).
- 3. Fix the mounting plate to the bracket body with four of the short bolts, using a 13 mm spanner or socket. Adjust the elevation angle and tighten the bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft).

Figure 107: Fixing the mounting plate of bracket body and adjusting the elevation angle



V5000 Pole mount bracket

- 1. Pass the long screws through the bracket body. The screws are located in the recess in the bracket.
- 2. Fit two flanged nuts to the long screws on the back of the bracket. Tighten using a 13 mm spanner.
- 3. Fix the bracket to the back of the radio using the four short M6 bolts, ensuring that the arrow in the plate points towards the top of the radio. Tighten the four bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.
- 4. Attach the pole-mount bracket to the pole using the clamp and the remaining flanged nuts. Adjust azimuth and tighten the nuts to 10 Nm (7.4 lbft) using a 13 mm spanner.





V5000 Alignment

The V5000 distribution node has two sectors, situated side by side, each covering a 140-degree range in azimuth, giving a combined coverage of 280 degrees. In elevation, the antenna can beam steer in a +/- 20-degree range. The boundary between where Sector 1 ends and Sector 2 begins is the centerline/boresight from the unit.

Figure 109: V5000 alignment - Top view



V5000 Wall mount bracket

Note

1. Install the mounting plate of the wall mount bracket securely on a vertical wall, using suitable fixing hardware.



Fixing hardware is not supplied with the wall mount bracket.

- 2. Fix the bracket body to the back of the radio using the four short M6 bolts, ensure that the arrow in the plate points towards the top of the radio. Tighten the four bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.
- 3. Insert the four short M8 bolts into the sides of the bracket body.
- 4. Fit the bracket body to the mounting plate by positioning the short bolts into the open-ended slots.

Tighten the bolts to a torque setting of 5.0 Nm (3.7 lb-ft) using a 13 mm spanner or socket.

Figure 110: Fixing the V5000 wall mount bracket



Connect to the PSU port of the radio

Using Power over Ethernet (PoE)

1. Disassemble the gland and thread each part onto the cable (the rubber bung is split). Assemble the spring clip and the rubber bung.



Figure 111: Assembling the spring clip and the rubber bung

2. Fit the parts into the body and lightly screw on the gland nut (do not tighten it).

Figure 112: Fixing the gland nut



3. Connect the RJ45 plug into the main PSU port of the ODU (which can be either V1000, V2000, V3000, or V5000).

Figure 113: Connecting the RJ45 plug



4. Rotate the gland clockwise to tightly fit the gland on the PSU port.



Warning

Ensure that the cable clamp is not attached/ tightened at this stage, this may cause damage to the RJ45 or PCB.

Figure 114: Rotating the gland



5. Tighten the gland (cap or nut), this must be done last. Otherwise, it may damage the RJ45 or PCB.

Disconnecting drop cable from the radio

1. Loosen and remove the cable clamp by rotating anti-clockwise from the PSU port.

Figure 115: Removing the cable clamp





Warning

Loosen the cable clamp completely and then unscrew the gland. Not releasing the cable may cause damage to the RJ45 socket and/or PCB.

2. Remove the gland.

Figure 116: Removing the gland



- 3. Press tab on RJ45 plug to remove the cable from PSU port.
- 4. Remove the latch of the RJ45 plug to remove the cable from the PSU port.

Figure 117: Removing the latch of the RJ45 plug



Using AC/DC PSU

Cable joiner

A cable joiner is used to connect the wires. Insert the wires into the cable joiner by loosening the screws on the joiner.

Figure 118: Cable joining parts



Figure 119 is an example of connecting wires using the cable joining parts.

Figure 119: Connecting wires









Connecting the mini adapter

Figure 120: Mini adapter connections



Fitting the long cable gland

Figure 121: The long cable gland



Connecting the mini adapter to ODU

1. Plug the input side of the AC/DC PSU into the AC power line and tighten the gland. Tighten the cable clamp cap.

Figure 122: Connecting the input side of AC/DC PSU

2. Connect the output side of DC PSU to ODU through cable joiner and DC mini adapter.

Figure 123: Connecting the output side of AC/DC PSU



Installing the PSU

Install one of the following types of PSU:

- Installing the 60W DC power injector
- Installing the AC/DC PSU
- Installing 15W or 30W power injector

Table 40: Details of PoE injector to be used for cnWave 60 GHz products

Product	Without AUX POE Enabled	With AUX POE enabled
V1000	15W	Not applicable
V2000	30W	60W
V3000	60W	60W
V5000	60W	100W



Warning

Always use an appropriately rated and approved AC supply cord-set in accordance with the regulations of the country of use.



Attention

As the 60W DC power injector and V1000 power injector are not waterproof, locate it away from sources of moisture, either in the equipment building or in a ventilated moisture-proof enclosure. Do not locate the PSU in a position where it may exceed its temperature rating.



Attention

Do not plug any device other than a 60 GHz cnWave ODU into the ODU port of the PSU. Other devices may be damaged due to the non-standard techniques employed to inject DC power into the Ethernet connection between the PSU and the ODU.

Do not plug any device other than a Cambium 60 GHz cnWave PSU into the PSU port of the ODU. Plugging any other device into the PSU port of the ODU may damage the ODU and device.

Installing the 60W DC power injector

1. Connect the input side of the DC power injector to the AC power line.

Figure 124: 60W DC power injector and powering diagram



- 2. Connect 10 Gbe LAN port of the power injector to network equipment.
- 3. Connect 60 W 56V 10 GbE PoE port of the power injector to ODU drop cable (ODU can be either V3000 or V5000).



Note

For V2000, use the 60 W device, especially when POE Out is required, and the 5 GbE PoE (000000L142A).

Figure 125: Connecting the power injector to ODU drop cable



Installing the AC/DC PSU

- 1. Connect the input side of the AC/DC PSU to the AC power line.
- 2. Connect the output side of DC PSU to ODU through cable joiner and DC mini adapter. Refer to the <u>Cable joiner</u> section for connecting, installing cable joiner and mini adapter.

Figure 126: AC/DC PSU (N000000L179B)

Figure 127: Cable joiner





Figure 128: DC to RJ45 plug, mini adapter



Figure 129: AC/DC powering diagram

Figure 130: AC/DC PSU



For detailed assembly of cable joiner and mini adapter to ODU PSU port, refer to the Cable joiner section.



Note

Both short and long glands can be used to connect to outdoor PSU.

Installing 15W or 30W power injector

1. Connect the 56V Gigabit Data and power port to ODU (which can be either V1000 or V2000)



Figure 131: V1000 Power injector

Figure 132: V2000 Power injector



30 W (N00000L034B) supports up to 5 GbE.

Figure 133: V1000 or V2000 Powering diagram

Note



Figure 134: Connecting the V1000 Power injector





2. Connect the Gigabit data port to the network equipment.

Connecting to the SFP+ optical module or SFP+ to the copper module to ODU

When ODU is powered through AC/DC PSU, an optical or copper Cat6A Ethernet interface can be connected to the SFP port of the ODU for the data interface.

Adapt the installation procedures in this section as appropriate for SFP interfaces, noting the following differences from a PSU interface.

Fitting the long cable gland

Optical SFP interface: Disassemble the long cable gland and thread its components over the LC connector at the ODU end as shown below.

Copper CAT6A SFP interface: Disassemble the cable gland and thread its components over the RJ45 connector at the ODU end.

Figure 135: Connecting the V2000 power injector

1. Disassemble the long cable gland used for the optical SFP interface.

Figure 136: Disassembling the long cable gland - optical SFP interface



You must also disassemble the long cable gland used for the copper SFP interface. Figure 137: Disassembling the long cable gland - copper SFP interface



2. Thread each part onto the cable (the rubber bung is split).

Figure 138: Threading the part onto the cable



3. Fit the parts into the body and lightly screw on the gland nut (do not tighten it).

Figure 139: Fixing parts to the gland

Optical



Copper



Inserting the SFP module

To insert the SFP module into the ODU, complete the following steps:

1. Remove the blanking plug from the SFP port of the ODU.

Figure 140: Removing the blanking plug from the SFP port



Optical SFP+ module

Copper SFP module



2. Insert the SFP module into the SFP receptacle with the label on the bottom.

Figure 141: Inserting the SFP module

Optical



3. Push the module home until it clicks into place.

Copper



Figure 142: Pushing the module home

Optical



4. Rotate the latch to the locked position.

Figure 143: Rotating the latch

Optical



Copper



Copper



Connecting the cable



Attention

The Fiber optic cable assembly is very delicate. To avoid damage, handle it with extreme care. Ensure that the fiber optic cable does not twist during assembly, especially when fitting and tightening the weatherproofing gland. Do not insert the power over Ethernet drop cable from the PSU into the copper SFP module, as this will damage the module.

1. Remove the LC connector dust caps from the ODU end (optical cable only).

Figure 144: Removing the LC connector dust caps



2. Plug the connector into the SFP module, ensuring that it snaps home.

Figure 145: Plugging the connector into the SFP module

Optical



Copper



Fitting the gland

Fit the gland body to the SFP port and tighten it to a torque of 5.5 Nm (4.3 lb-ft).
 Figure 146: *Fitting the land body*



2. Fit the gland nut and tighten until the rubber seal closes on the cable. Do not over-tighten the gland nut, as there is a risk of damage to its internal components.

Figure 147: Fitting the gland nut



Fit the gland nut to the rubber seal on the gland body and tighten it to a torque of 5.5 Nm (4.3 lb-ft).
 Figure 148: Fitting the gland nut to the rubber seal



Removing the cable and SFP module

Do not attempt to remove the module without disconnecting the cable, otherwise, the locking mechanism in the ODU will be damaged.

1. Remove the cable connector by pressing its release tab before pulling it out.

Figure 149: Removing the cable connector

Optical



Copper



Pull the bale clasp (latch) to the unlocked position. Extract the module by using a screwdriver.
 Figure 150: Pulling the bale clasp (latch)

Optical





Copper

Configuring 60 GHz cnWave™

This topic explains how to configure 60 GHz cnWave products.

Nodes deployment

The configuration of cnWave nodes is handled automatically by the E2E service. However, the first PoP node must be configured manually since connectivity to the E2E controller has not yet been established. After establishing communication with the E2E controller, the nodes report a hash of their local configuration file, and the controller automatically pushes configuration changes to the nodes upon seeing any mismatches. The centralized configuration management architecture is implemented in which the E2E controller serves as the single point for configurations in the network.





Connecting to the unit

This section describes how to connect the unit to a management PC and power it up.

Configuring the management PC

Use this procedure to configure the local management PC to communicate with the 60 GHz cnWave devices.

Procedure:

- 1. Select Properties for the Ethernet port. In Windows 7 this is found in Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network Connections > Local Area Connection.
- 2. Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4).

Figure 152: The Ethernet Properties dialog box

Ethernet Properties	×
Networking Sharing	
Connect using:	
Intel(R) Ethemet Connection I219-LM	
<u>Configure</u> This connection uses the following items:	
 Client for Microsoft Networks File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Microsoft Network Adapter Multiplexor Protocol Microsoft LLDP Protocol Driver Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) 	
Install Uninstall Properties	
Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks. OK Cancel	

- 3. Click Properties.
- 4. Enter an IP address that is valid for the 169.254.X.X/16 network, avoiding 169.254.1.1 (for example: 169.254.1.3).

Figure 153: The Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) dialog box

) Properties	\times
matically if your network supports o ask your network administrator	
ally	
169.254.1.3	
255.255.0.0	
matically	
dresses:	
· · · ·	
Advanced	
OK Cancel	1
) Properties matically if your network supports o ask your network administrator illy 169 . 254 . 1 . 3 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 matically dresses: Ad <u>v</u> anced

5. Enter the subnet mask value 255.255.0.0, and leave the default gateway field blank.

Connecting to the PC and powering up

Use this procedure to connect a management PC and power up the 60 GHz cnWave devices.

Procedure:

- 1. Check that the ODU is connected to the power supply (AC/DC according to the configuration).
- 2. Connect the PC Ethernet port to the LAN port of the PSU or AUX port (according to device configuration).
- 3. Open a web browser and type 169.254.1.1.
- 4. When prompted, enter admin/admin to login to the UI and complete the configuration.

Using the web interface

This section describes how to log into the 60 GHz cnWave web interface and use its menus.

Logging into the web interface

Use this procedure to log into the web interface as a system administrator.

Procedure:

- 1. Start the web browser from the management PC.
- 2. Type the IP address of the unit into the address bar. The factory default IP address is **169.254.1.1** and press **Enter**.

\leftarrow \rightarrow C ⁴ \textcircled{a}	🛛 💫 https://169.254.1.1	
60 GHz cnWave™ V5000		
		60 GHz cnWave
		Sign In
		Username
		Password
		Sign In

3. Type the username and password as admin and admin. Click Sign In.



The **Dashboard** page appears.

Update Link Concession Marcless Transplayed 0d 4h 16m 20 mm 1000000000000000000000000000000000	Ugeine Links Cannels Wireless Throughput 0d 4h 16m 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 7	Standourd						
Appendix manage Sets Type pp fed or 1 fed or 1 </th <th>Procentionnation Sector Sector Sector Sector Type 0P 1 Sector Sector</th> <th>Od 4h 16m</th> <th>Links 2 Total Sector(s)</th> <th>2 Tetal Link(s)</th> <th>Channels 3 Sector 1</th> <th>1 Sector 2</th> <th>Wireless Throughput 3.86 Gbps RX</th> <th>267.70 Mbg</th>	Procentionnation Sector Sector Sector Sector Type 0P 1 Sector	Od 4h 16m	Links 2 Total Sector(s)	2 Tetal Link(s)	Channels 3 Sector 1	1 Sector 2	Wireless Throughput 3.86 Gbps RX	267.70 Mbg
ppeppeppesetor 1setor 2setor 2 </td <td>ppe poP second second</td> <td>Device Information</td> <td></td> <td>Sectors</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	ppe poP second	Device Information		Sectors				
Name pp Clanel 3 1 EE Concordon Statuk 0 Advades Spx Mode Spx	Name pp Chrind Strand j j EE Concordingtation 0x0derdingtation 0x0derdingtation <td>Туре</td> <td>POP</td> <td></td> <td>Sector 1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Sector 2</td> <td></td>	Туре	POP		Sector 1	1	Sector 2	
E2 Concession Statute Onloaded Specified Op S Op S MA Advances 0.406488.00.00 MA Advances $12494.30.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.$	E2E Concord Status Oncloaded Spic Mode OPS OPS MAC Address 0.0045683.00 C MAC Address 0.045683.00 C Spic Status Schild Number 0.000800C C 10-05683.00 C 10-05683.00 C MAC Address 0.000800C R 10.05683.00 C 10-05683.00 C Schild Number 0.000800C R 10.0569.00 C 10.0569.00 C Schild Number 0.00169 10.0569.00 C 10.0569.00 C Schild Number 0.0107 10.0569.00 C 10.0569.00 C Schild Number 0.0008.00 C 10.0008.00 C 10.0008.00 C Schild Number 0.0008.00 C 10.0008.00 C 10.00	Name	pop	Channel	3		1	
MAC Address 90.45 68 30.0 MAC Address 12.04 58 30.0c 20.45 88 30.0c 20.45 88 30.0c 20.45 88 30.0c 1 1 1 Strill Number Vision Scott Active Links 1.0 40 30.0c 1.0 40 40.0c 1.0 40 40.0c 1.0 40 40.0c 1.0 40 40.0c 1.0 40.0c	MAC dates 0.045.083.00C MAC dates 1.245.683.00C 2.045.683.00C 2.045.683.00C Seinla Munder 1.00008300C Atic lufa 1.9 1.9 1.9 Software Version 1.9.03 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9 1.9 Software Version 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9.04 Version Scottware Version 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9.04 1.9.04 Version Scottware Version 0.0404 6.000 Alex Version 1.9.000 Version Scottware Version 0.00040 1.0000040 Sinter Version 1.0000400 Version Scottware Version 0.00140 1.0000400 Sinter Version 1.0000400 Software Version 0.00140 1.0000400 Sinter Version 1.0000400 Software Version 0.00140 1.0000400 Sinter Version 1.0000400 Software Version 0.00140 1.000400 1.0000400 1.0000400 Software Version 0.00140 1.000400 1.0000400 1.0000400 Software Version 0.001400 0.001400 1.0004000 1.0004000 Software Version 0.001400 0.001400 1.0004000 1.0004000 Software Version 0.001400	E2E Connection Status	Onboarded	Sync Mode	GPS		GPS	
Seinlawine Status Acte Luks 1 1 Mode Vo00 K7 kmouplout 1,00 days 1,90 days 1,95 days Software Version 1,0-30 1,0-30 days 1,00 days 1,00 days 1,00 days Finmane Version 1,01.07 1,0-10 days 1,00 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Finmane Version 1,0-10 1,0-10 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Kinscher 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days Software Version 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,000 days 1,0000 days	Seinlawinder 100008300C Ackei Liks 1 1 Model Visional (Marching) 100 dbpdel 100 dbpdel 150 dbpdel Sofware Versiona 10.1079 150 dbpdel 150 dbpdel 150 dbpdel Finmare Versiona 10.1079 150 dbpdel 150 dbpdel 150 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 10.1079 150 dbpdel 150 dbpdel 160 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 10.1079 150 dbpdel 160 dbpdel 160 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 10.00 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 10200 1.30 cpl del 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1020 cpl and the Versional (Marchine) 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel 10000 dbpdel Sinter Versiona 1000 dbpdel 1000 dbpdel <td>MAC Address</td> <td>00:04:56:88:30:0c</td> <td>MAC Address</td> <td>12:04:56</td> <td>6:88:30:0c</td> <td>22:04:56:88:30:0c</td> <td></td>	MAC Address	00:04:56:88:30:0c	MAC Address	12:04:56	6:88:30:0c	22:04:56:88:30:0c	
Madel Visord Is Chroadpade	Model 1500 (model) R1 monglyat 150 (model) 150 (model) Softward 0.404 17 monglyat 128 Mpis 29.637 Mpis Finame Version 0.404 0.704 128 Mpis 29.637 Mpis Wress Security 0.504 0.504 1000 Mpis 1000 Mpis 1000 Mpis System Turo 0.612 0.003 X034 MP 0.502 0.003 Mpis 1000 Mpis 1000 Mpis 1000 Mpis System Turo 0.612 0.003 X034 MP 1000 Mpis 0.500 Mpis 1000 Mp	Serial Number	X1000088300C	Active Links	1		1	
Shinar Vesion 19-86 12 Triongiput 12 Statkips 246.87 Mg- Filmmer Vesion 10.17.9 6 6 6 Version Science 954 6 6 6 Layr 2 Dadg 0 Sable 1 6 6 6 System Time 0 Sable 1 6 6 6 0 6 Singer Science 1 1 1 6 6 0 0 0 6 Singer Science 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 Singer Science 1	Shinar Vesicin 1-361 Tx1100gent 128.34ggs 249.87 bggs Finance 10.179 Emmet Emmet Emmet Vesicins Sciencing 9.64 Air Mont Mont System 0.51.200, 13.03.04 PM 5.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.079 6.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.020 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signet 1.070 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.021 Mgs 0.000 Mgs Signe	Model	V5000	RX Throughput.	1.90 Gb	Sequ	1.95 Gbps	
Filmanze Version 9.10.10.79 Wreids Scoutry 95K Aux Main SFP Laye 2 drog 0isable Satury Main SFP System Turn De 27, 2020, 13.304 PM Statury 0000 Mps 0000 Mps 0000 Mps System Turn De 27, 2020, 13.304 PM Statury 02026 4888100 02089407 Statury Statury RX Proughput 7482 Mps 7482 Mps 7482 Mps 7442 Mps 36 Mps Languade Statury Statury Statury Statury Statury Statury Hight Statury Statury Statury Statury Statury Statury	Finderweision 101.079 Wreiss Gesturky 95x1 Laye 2 dolg 0skbed System Time 0sk10 System Time Dex17.000,133.04 PM Staffs 100.04bgs Ord 25262 Staffs 05282 Staffs 25282 Staffs 2528274 Staffs 2652874 Staffs 2652874 Staffs 2652874 Staffs 2652874 Staffs 2652874 Staffs 3654bgs Staffs 3654bgs Staffs 2652187 Laidud 17410roghpat Staffs 37410roghpat	Software Version	1.0-sit6	TX Throughput	17.83 M	tbps	249.87 Mbps	
Windex Security PSK Maina Security Maina Security Layer 2 Bold Dabled Aux Main SP Security	Windes Security PSK. Mainter Winder Lager 20dp2 Deal/2000,133:04 PM Airs Man SP System Time Deal/2000,133:04 PM Status 1000 Mbps 10000 Mbps 10000 Mbps OP Tr Apachetis 052922 45688130 232953278 100974047 Fir Type 0 Arr Status 360 Mbps 100974047 100974047 Satellites tracked 15 RT Mondput 360 kbps 4.86 Cbps 3.66 Mbps 3.66 Mbps Ladiud2 16 0 10° N Tr Tr Mondput 37.68 Mbps 4.86 Cbps 3.66 Mbps Ladiud3 174 12 9800* Tr 3.76 kbps 4.86 Cbps 3.66 Mbps Ladiud4 174 12 9800* Tr 3.76 kbps 4.86 Cbps 3.86 Mbps	Firmware Version	10.11.0.79	Ethemat				
Layer 2 ndge Deabled Deabled All Main State System Time D = 7,200,13304 PM State State <td< td=""><td>Layer 2 ndge Dealbed Airs Main SHP System Time Decl 7,2020,133,04 PM Stats 1000 Maps 0000 Maps 10000 Maps GPS Tr. Nackets 05262 45688100 123854778 Krippe D 74 Packets 05262 45688100 123854778 Lattude 15 100 Noroglupu 06810 30255278 100974047 Longiaude 75 06 210° N Col 10070400 068100 2680 Maps 2680 Maps Longiaude 75 06 210° N Col 10070400 368 Maps 484 Gaps 368 Maps Longiaude 75 06 20 10° N Col 10070400 10070400 10070400 368 Maps 368 Maps Longiaude 75 06 20 10° N Col Col 10070400 10070400 10070400 10070400 10070400 368 Maps 10070400 368 Maps 10070400 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 1007040000 1007040000 <td< td=""><td>Wireless Security</td><td>PSK</td><td>Eulemet</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<></td></td<>	Layer 2 ndge Dealbed Airs Main SHP System Time Decl 7,2020,133,04 PM Stats 1000 Maps 0000 Maps 10000 Maps GPS Tr. Nackets 05262 45688100 123854778 Krippe D 74 Packets 05262 45688100 123854778 Lattude 15 100 Noroglupu 06810 30255278 100974047 Longiaude 75 06 210° N Col 10070400 068100 2680 Maps 2680 Maps Longiaude 75 06 210° N Col 10070400 368 Maps 484 Gaps 368 Maps Longiaude 75 06 20 10° N Col 10070400 10070400 10070400 368 Maps 368 Maps Longiaude 75 06 20 10° N Col Col 10070400 10070400 10070400 10070400 10070400 368 Maps 10070400 368 Maps 10070400 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 100704000 1007040000 1007040000 <td< td=""><td>Wireless Security</td><td>PSK</td><td>Eulemet</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	Wireless Security	PSK	Eulemet				
System Time Dec 17, 2020, 133.04 PM anima incom Maja incom Maja <t< td=""><td>System Time Dec 17, 2020, 1.33 04 PM Satistics 1.000 Maps 1.000 Maps</td><td>Layer 2 Bridge</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Cintra</td><td>ALIX</td><td>Main 10000 Minor</td><td>SF</td><td>P DOG Million</td></t<>	System Time Dec 17, 2020, 1.33 04 PM Satistics 1.000 Maps	Layer 2 Bridge	Disabled	Cintra	ALIX	Main 10000 Minor	SF	P DOG Million
ops Approximation	OPS Oxaces Addesion Ad	System Time	Dec 17, 2020, 1:33:04 PM	Status DV Dashata	1000 Mbps	10000 Mbps	100	000 Mbps
Fit Type 3D Network	Fit Type 3D ADD/Mark 3D/Mark ADD/Mark AD	GPS		TV Dackate	769291	430000100	123	30340770
Name Solution Solution <th< td=""><td>Kar Mag Sold Kar Mag Sold Karping S</td><td>Eix Turne</td><td>20</td><td>DY Throughout</td><td>2.65 kbns</td><td>265 91 Mhor</td><td>97</td><td>A R6 Mbor</td></th<>	Kar Mag Sold Kar Mag Sold Karping S	Eix Turne	20	DY Throughout	2.65 kbns	265 91 Mhor	97	A R6 Mbor
Landade table 2 50 2.176 N C Landade 774 41 39 940'E C Height 530 m	Landarde 12° 50° 2176° N C Longlaide 77° 41' 39.940° E C Height 930 m	Satellites tracked	15	TX Throughput	37.86 khos	4.84 Chne	36	6 Mhne
Height S30 m	Height 930 m	Latitude	12° 56' 2 176' N	n mooppa	01.00 1000	4.04 0 0 0 0	0.0	e mopo
Languare i a sama c lu	Height 930 m	Longitude	771 41 20 040° E	U				
Heigia SSU m	Hegni SSU II	Longitude	17 41 35.540 E					
		Height	sau m					

Users can select the refresh time interval. Click **admin** at the top-right and select the **Refresh Interval** from the drop-down.

	60 GHz cnWave ^{ter} V5000				() Reboot	🕒 admin 👻
	Software Upgrade					Refresh Interval
Ē	Node Upgrade Images Node Upgrade Status					5 Seconds
	Nodes in Current Upgrade Batch					✓ 10 Seconds 15 Seconds 30 Seconds
~	Name Uj	pgrade Status Upgr	rade Request ID C	Current Image Version	Next Image Version	Logout
æ	There is no data to display		_			
٠			« < 1 > » 10 ~			
	Nodes Pending Upgrade					
	Name Uj	pgrade Status Upgr	rade Request ID C	Current Image Version	Next Image Version	
^	There is no data to display		_			
٠			« < 1 > » 10 ×			

The Dashboard contains the following options at the top:

- Uptime
- Links
- Channels
- Wireless Throughput

Uptime

Displays the total running time of the device.

Links

Displays the total number of active links which are connected to the 60 GHz cnWave™ device.

Channels

Displays the total number of channels (Sector 1, Sector 2, etc.,) which are connected to the 60 GHz cnWave™ device.

Wireless Throughput

Displays the transmitting and receiving throughput values.

Dashboard elements

The **Dashboard** page consists of the following elements:

- Device Information
- GPS
- Sectors
- Ethernet

Figure 154: Dashboard - Device Information

Device Information	
Туре	DN
Name	-
E2E Connection Status	Not Onboarded
MAC Address	00:04:56:88:31:21
Serial Number	V5WH004ZNX7V
Model	V5000
Software Version	1.0-dev12
Firmware Version	10.11.0.70
Wireless Security	None
Layer 2 Bridge	Disabled
System Time	Nov 5, 2020, 12:12:57 PM

Table 41: Elements in the Device Informat	ion section
---	-------------

Element	Description
Туре	Displays type of the device. The device types are:
	• DN
	PoP DN
	• CN
Name	Displays the name of the device.
E2E Connection Status	Displays the connection status of the E2E controller.
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the 60 GHz cnWave device.
Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the 60 GHz cnWave device
Model	Displays the model of the 60 GHz cnWave device. The models are:

Element	Description	
	 V1000 V2000 V3000 V5000 	
Software version	Displays the software version used in 60 GHz cnWave device.	
Firmware version	Displays the Firmware version used in 60 GHz cnWave device.	
Wireless security	Displays the security type. The types are: Disabled PSK 802.1X	
Layer 2 Bridge	Displays bridge status.	
System Time	Displays current time.	

GPS

The GPS section displays the positioning information of the site.

Figure 155: Dashboard - GPS

GPS		
Fix Type	3D	
Satellites tracked	15	
Latitude	12° 56' 2.163" N	Ū
Longitude	77° 41' 39.912" E	D
Height	927 m	

Table 42: Elements in the GPS section

Element	Description
Fix Туре	Fix Туре
Satellites tracked	Number of registered satellites
Latitude	Displays latitude of the site
Longitude	Displays longitude of the site
Height	Displays height of the device

Sectors

The Sectors section displays the number of nodes added to the device and its information.

Figure 156: Dashboard - Sectors

Sectors		
	Sector 1	Sector 2
Channel	3	4
Sync Mode	RF	RF
MAC Address	12:04:56:88:31:21	22:04:56:88:31:21
Active Links	0	0
RX Throughput	0 kbps	0 kbps
TX Throughput	0 kbps	0 kbps

Table 43: Elements in the Sectors section

Element	Description
Channel	Displays the channel information used by the sector
Sync mode	Displays the sync mode of the sectors
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the sectors
Active links	Displays the number of active links in connected sectors
RX Throughput	Displays RX Throughput of the individual sectors
TX Throughput	Displays TX Throughput of the individual sectors

Ethernet

The Ethernet section displays information about Aux, Main, and SFP ports.

Figure 157: Dashboard - Ethernet

Ethernet			
	Aux	Main	SFP
Status	1000 Mbps	10000 Mbps	10000 Mbps
RX Packets	637166	445648283	1250718835
TX Packets	777923	3983518625	109768893
RX Throughput	14.46 kbps	348.40 Mbps	974.40 Mbps
TX Throughput	28.78 kbps	4.84 Gbps	3.65 Mbps

Table 44:	Elements i	n the Etl	nernet section
-----------	------------	-----------	----------------

Element	Description
Status	Displays the speed of Ethernet ports
RX Packets	Number of packets received
TX Packets	Number of packets transmitted
RX Throughput	Displays the RX Throughput of the Ethernet
TX Throughput	Displays the TX Throughput of the Ethernet
Enabling internal E2E Controller

Note

E2E Controller handles important management functions such as link bring-up, software upgrades and configuration management.

$\widehat{}$

The internal E2E controller is not required if you want to run the E2E controller On-Premise platform. For details, refer to the 60 GHz E2E Controller User Guide.

Currently, the internal E2E controller is restricted to 31 nodes.

To enable E2E Controller to configure and establish the connection, perform the following steps:

1. Click the E2E Controller option on the left pane of the Dashboard.



2. Click Enable E2E.

The Enable Onboard E2E dialog box appears.

Enable Onboard E2E ×
site-V5000-884938
Default site name
Latitude
0
Longitude
0
Device Name
node-V5000-884938
Default device name
- Network Settings
automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This will facilitate bridging of IPv4 traffic across the wireless networks. Prefix Allocation Centralized Deterministic
- cnMaestro
Remote Management
Enable Disable
cnMaestro URL
Cambium ID
Onboarding Key
Enable Cancel

- 3. Enter the required details and click **Enable**.
- 4. After enabling E2E Controller, the dashboard displays the links, which are connected to the device.

Figure 158: Dashboard



Right-click on the site pin to see additional information about the site, as shown below:

+	⊂⊃ link-PoP	DN-V5000 DN
	Status:	Online
	Azimuth:	-143.8°
	Distance: Ignition Attempts (1	1 m d): 0
•	PoP DN Status: Site: MAC Address:	Online Initiator Point a 00:04:56:88:31:21
	₩ V5000 D	N
	Status:	Online Daint D
Laster Le OpenStreetMap centributors	MAC Address:	00:04:56:88:31:2d

Topology

After enabling the E2E Controller, add Sites, Nodes and Links to establish the connection.

To add sites, nodes and links, perform the following steps:

1. In the main dashboard page, click Topology on the left navigation pane.

The Topology page appears. By default, the Sites tab is selected, as shown below:

Figure 159: The Sites page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000							O Disable E2E Control	er 🕛 Reboot	e admin -
55	Topology									
F	Sites Nodes Links									
	Q Search		0							Add New
۵	Name	Latitude		Longitude	Devices On Site		Altitude	Accuracy		
ᢙ	PoP-site-V5K-884938	12.933952		77.694438	PoP-V5K-884938	0	936.5	7.22		/ 🗵
•					« < 1 > »	10 ~				
٠										
*										
鹴										

2. To add a DN site, click Add New.

The Add Site dialog box appears, as shown below:

Figure 160: The Add Site dialog box

Add Site	×
Name	
DN-Site@3f69	
Latitude	
12.933975905668138	
Longitude	
77.69462584806521	
Altitude	
1	
Accuracy	
2	
	Save Cancel

Enter the Name, Latitude, Longitude, Altitude, Accuracy information, and click Save.
 The new DN site information gets added to the topology, as shown below:

Figure 161: The updated Sites page with new site details

١	60 GHz cnWave™ ∨5000					O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
	Topology Sites Nodes Links							
	Q Search	0						Add New
۵	Name	Latitude	Longitude	Devices On Site	Altitude	Accuracy		
œ	PoP-site-V5K-884938	12.933952	77.694438	PoP-V5K-884938	936.5	7.22		/ 🗵
	DN-Site@3f69	12.933975905668138	77.69462584806521	DN-V5K-3f69	1	2		/ 🗵
¢				« < 1 > » 10 ×				
"								
*								
164								
40								

4. To add a DN node, click on the Nodes tab in the Topology page.

The **Nodes** page appears, as shown below:

Figure 162: The Nodes page

5	Topology Sites Nodes Links									
	Q Search		0							Add New
۲	Name	MAC Address	IPv6	Туре	Status	Model	Site	PoP Node	Software Version	
	PoP-V5K-884938	00:04:56:88:49:38	fd00:ceed:8849:3800::1	DN	Online Initiator	V5000	PoP-site-V5K-884938	Yes	1.2	⊠ :
¢					«< « 1 »	» » 10 ~				
٠										
*										
1										

5. Click Add New and provide values in the Add Node dialog box, as shown below:

Figure 163: The Add Node dialog box

Add Node		×
Name		
DN-V5K-3f69		
Site		
DN-Site@3f69		~
PoP Node?		
○ Yes ● No		
Node Type		
○ CN		
MAC Address (ESN)		
00:04:56:88:3f:69		
Platform		
V5000		~
Azimuth		
0		
Elevation		
0		
	Save	Cancel

6. Click Save.

The DN node gets added to the topology.

7. To add a link, click on the **Links** tab in the **Topology** page.

The Links page appears.

8. Click Add New and provide values in the Add Link dialog box, as shown below:

Figure 164: The Add Link dialog box

Add Link	\times
Name	
link-PoP-V5K-884938-DN-V5K-3f69	
Link Type ● Wireless ○ Wired A-Node	
PoP-V5K-884938	~
Node-1 Wireless MAC	
Sector 1 - 12:04:56:88:49:38	~
Z-Node	
DN-V5K-3f69	~
Node-2 Wireless MAC	
Sector 2 - 22:04:56:88:3f:69	~
Save	ancel

9. Click Save.

The new link gets added to the topology, as shown below:

Figure 165: The updated Links page with the new link details

	Topology													
6	Sites Nodes	Links												
טי	Q Search		0										Add !	New
۵	Name	A-Node	A-Node Sector	Z-Node	Z-Node Sector	Active	Uptime	Туре	Ignition Attempts (1d)	Distance (m)	Ignition Status			
⊕	link-DN-V5K-3f6	DN-V5K-3f69	Sector 2	PoP-V5K-884938	Sector 1	Yes	0d 20h 14m	Wireless	6	936	Enabled	-th	Ń	:
¢						« < 1 >	» 10 v							
÷														
*														
No.														

Support for renaming nodes

A node can be renamed in the topology. To rename the node, perform the following steps:

- 1. From the dashboard page, navigate to **Topology** > **Nodes**.
- Select the required node and click in the corresponding row. Then, select Edit Node.
 The Edit Node dialog box appears with information for the selected node.
- 3. Rename the node, as shown below:

Figure 166: The Edit Node dialog box

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000							O Disable E2E Controller	ot 🕒 admin -
55	Topology				Edit Node ×				
Ē	Sites Nodes Links				Name				
	Q, Search	0			DN-V5K-3f69				Add New
Ø	Name	MAC Address	IPv6	Туре	Azimuth	•	PoP Node	Software Version	
	PoP-V5K-884938	00:04:56:88:49:38	fd00:ceed:8849:3800::1	DN	<u>а</u>	P-site-V5K-884938	Yes	1.2	▣ :
	DN-V5K-3f69	00:04:56:88:3f:69	fd00:ceed:8849:3801::1	DN	Elevation	I-Site@3f69	No	1.2	⊠ :
¢					0				
۰					Same Canad				
m					Cancer	·			
*									
畅									

4. Click Save.

Configuration

The configuration page contains the following two configuration options:

- Network configuration
- Node configuration

Network configuration

Network configuration is used to configure the network. Users can modify the network settings. It has **Basic**, **Management**, **Security** and **Advanced** options for the configuration. Settings under **Network** apply to all the nodes in the network. Some apply to the **E2E Controller**. Enter the required information and click **Submit** to configure the network.

The Network page contains the following tabs:

- Basic
- Management
- Radio
- Security
- Advanced

Figure 167: The Network page with multiple tabs

	60 GHz cnWave™ v5000	O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
5	Configuration			
6	Network Nodes			
טי	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced		Sub	mit Cancel
٥	🗔 Layer 2 Bridge			
Ð	Enable By selecting this checkbox, you will be enabling Layer 2 network bridging (via automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This will facilitate bridging of IPV4 traffic across the wireless networks.			
¢	Prefix Allocation			
	Centralized Deterministic			
m	Seed Prefix			
	fd00:ceed:8849:3800::/56			
*	Generate IDv6 'seed meth' in CIDB format from which subnet realizes are allocated to all DNs and CNs (e.n.			
15	fice book cafe baou:/56)			
-0	Prefix Length			
	64			
	Length of per-node allocated prefixes			
	- Country			
	Country			
	Other •			
	Channels			
	Enabled Channels			
	2			
	This configuration is used by the controller for auto config override. Channels set manually ignore this configuration.			
	DNS Servers			
	DNS server list, comma separated. IPv4 is only supported when Layer 2 bridge is enabled.			

Basic

By default, cnWave is an IPv6-only network. By selecting this checkbox, Layer 2 network bridging is enabled (via automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This facilitates the bridging of IPv4 traffic across wireless networks.

Figure 168: The Layer 2 Bridge section in the Basic page

	60 GHz cnWave ^{av} VS000	E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
	Configuration			
	Network Nodes			
ß	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced		Subm	t Cancel
۵	🗖 Layer 2 Bridge			
٩	Enable By Selecting this checkbox, you will be enabling Layer 2 network bridging (via automatically created turnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This will facilitate bridging of IPv4 traffic across the wireless			
¢	networks			
۵	Tunnel Concentrator ● Best Pop ○ Static			
	Prefix Allocation			
	Centralized Deterministic			
×	Seed Prefix			
15	2016;4321:4320::/56			
	<u>Generate</u> IPv6 'seed prefix' in CIDR format from which subnet prefixes are allocated to all DNs and CNs (e.g. fote=b00ccate=ba00;56)			
	Prefix Length			
	64			
	Length of per-node allocated prefixes			
	Country			
	Country			

The **Tunnel Concentrator** does encapsulation and de-encapsulation of GRE packets. If **Best PoP** is selected, then the node selects the best PoP as a Concentrator. If **Static** is selected, then the user can configure the external Concentrator that can be Linux machine/router/PoP.

To configure the parameters on the Basic page, perform the following steps:

1. Click Generate under Prefix Allocation to generate a unique local seed prefix automatically.

cnWave networks are given an IPv6 **seed prefix** (e.g. face:b00c:cafe:ba00::/56) from which subnet prefixes are allocated to all DNs and CNs. There are two methods for allocating node prefixes with Open/R.

7

Note

PoP interface IPv6 address and seed prefix should not be in the same /64 prefix range to avoid the address conflict.

- Centralized (default) Centralized prefix allocation is handled by the E2E controller. The controller performs all prefix allocations, which prevents collisions and enables more sophisticated allocation algorithms. This is recommended for single PoP networks
- Deterministic Deterministic prefix allocation is also handled by the E2E controller. The controller
 assigns prefixes to nodes based on the network topology to allow PoP nodes to take advantage of route
 summarization and help load balance ingress traffic. This is recommended for multi-PoP networks.

Figure 169: The Prefix Allocation section

	Configuration	
•	Network Nodes	
ß	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced	Submit Cancel
6	Prefix Allocation	
⊛	Centralized Deterministic	
	Seed Prefix	
¢	2016:4321:4321:4300::/56	
۰	Generate IPv6 'seed prefix' in CIDR format from which subnet prefixes are allocated to all DNs and CNs (e.g. fdceb0ccateba00c/56)	
	Prefix Length	
*	64	
	Length of per-node allocated prefixes	
\$	Country	
	Country	
	Other 🗸	
	- Channels	
	Enabled Channels	
	2	
	This configuration is used by the controller for auto config override. Channels set manually ignore this configuration.	

Seed Prefix

The prefix of the entire cnWave network is given in CIDR notation.

2. Select Prefix Length, Country, Channels, DNS Servers, and Time zone from the drop-down list.

Prefix Length

Specifies the bit-length of prefixes allocated to each node.

Country

Country for regulatory settings like the EIRP limit, allowed channels, and other elements.

Channels

Indicates the channel number required for forming a link through an onboard E2E Controller or an external E2E Controller (if deployed).

By default, Channel 2 is supported. This parameter also supports a comma-separated list of channel numbers (for example: 2,3, 4,5), which you can give to a controller for auto configuration. Manual settings (which are made using the **Node > Radio** page) do not depend on this channel setting. This channel setting is useful, especially for PTP and small meshes that use a single channel for the entire network. In such a case, set the required channel number in this field and do not override the value that you set on the **Node > Radio** page. Modifying this **Channels** parameter is sufficient for the channel change.

DNS Servers

DNS server list is used for :

- Resolution of NTP Server host name (can be IPv4 when Layer 2 bridge is enabled)
- Given to IPv6 CPE as part of router advertisement

Time Zone

Time zone for all the nodes. System time in the dashboard, time field in the Events section, Log files use this timezone.

NTP Servers

This is NTP Server FQDN or IP Address. All nodes use this NTP Server to set the time. Node time is important when 802.1X radius authentication is used as it requires certificate validation. The time is reflected in the dashboard, time field in the Events section, and Log files.

CPE Prefix Zoning

You can configure the Summarized CPE Prefix parameter using the Basic page.

The **Summarized CPE Prefix** feature restricts a PoP to advertise the IPv6 CPE prefixes of its zone alone, thereby allowing an upstream BGP router to select an optimal PoP for downstream traffic. Figure 170 is an example of multi-PoP Layer 3 IPv6 topology, which is used to explain the feature in detail.



In Figure 170 (which is an example), consider the following points:

- Seed Prefix is 2001::/56.
- Deterministic Prefix Allocation (DPA) is enabled and has three zones.
- An operator wants CPE Address to be in different ranges than Seed Prefix. Therefore, the user traffic can be distinguished from the traffic generated by the cnWave nodes.
- Customized CPE prefix is used with the range 3001:0:00XY::/64, where X contains values from 1 to 3.
- IPv6 addresses of CPEs that fall in the range of 3001:0:00XY::/64 prefix.

Prior to the introduction of this feature, all PoP BGP Peers advertised all the customized prefixes.

In this example (as shown in Figure 170), PoP1 BGP advertises 3001:0:0:11::/64, 3001:0:0:20::/64, and 3001:0:0:32::/64 prefixes. Similarly, PoP2 and PoP3 advertise all the three prefixes. The upstream BGP router is not able to route the packets to the best PoP. With this feature, PoP advertises the prefix of its zone alone. In the example:

- PoP1 BGP is advertising 3001:0:0:11::/64.
- PoP2 BGP is advertising 3001:0:0:20::/64.
- PoP3 is advertising 3001:0:0:32::/64.

A summarized prefix (shorter prefix) comprising of all the customized prefixes must be configured. When a PoP is down, traffic flows through another PoP. In this example, the summarized prefix is 3001::/58 (six bits from 11 to 30).

The same concept is applicable when the DHCPv6 relay is used. In that scenario, CPEs obtain IPv6 address or delegated prefix directly from the DHCPv6 server.

Configuring Summarized CPE Prefix

To configure the **Summarized CPE Prefix** feature, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to **Network > Basic** from the home page.

The **Basic** page appears. The **Summarized CPE Prefix** text box is available in the CPE Prefix Zoning section, as shown in Figure 171.

Figure 171: The Summarized CPE Prefix text box

Conf	igura	ation					
Net	vork	Nodes					
Basic	M	lanagement	Radio	Security	Advanced		
	10.110.186.32						
NT	NTP Server hostnames or IP addresses, comma separated. IPv4 is only supported when Layer 2 bridge is enabled.						
- Co	onfigu	uration Man	agement				
	E2E	Managed Con	ig				
De	termine	s whether the co	ntroller should	manage the no	de's configuration.		
- w	reles	s Scans					
Sc	Scheduled Beam Adjustment						
C	Enabled Disabled						
Sc	Scan Interval						
1	14400						
Inte	Interval between wireless scans in seconds						
- IP	v6 La	yer3 CPE A	ddress				
	SLAA		v6 Relay				
- CF	PE Pr	efix Zoning					
Su	mmar	ized CPE Pref	×				
3	8001::/	58				0	
Pre (th	fix sum at fall o	nmarizing networ utside Seed Pref	k wide customi ix range).	zed CPE Prefo	es/Prefixes allocated by DHCPv6 Relay		

2. Type an appropriate value in the Summarized CPE Prefix text box.



Note

Using a customized CPE prefix and not configuring the summarized CPE prefix can result in routing loops.

Management

On the **Configuration** > **Network** page, click **Management** and select SNMP, SNMPv2 Settings, SNMPv3 Settings, GUI Username and password.

Figure 172: The Management page

	Configuration
e l	Network Nodes
טי	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced
6	I SNMP
	Enable SNMP
œ	System Contact
¢-	No Contact
Ī	System Location
.	No Location
m l	
	SNMPv2C Settings
×	SNMP Community string
	Public
ò	SNMP community with read-only access to all OIDs
	IPv4 Source Address
	Allowed IPv4 source address subnet (Example: 10.10.10.0/24)
	IPV6 Source Address
	Allowed IPv6 source address prefix (Example: fdce:b00c:cafe:ba00:/64)
	nionea n'io source adances prens (examples racessourcessources)
	SNMPv3C Settings
	SNMPv3 User
	User1
	Security Level
	None Authentication Only Authentication & Privacy
	Authentication type
	Autorization Rey
	GUI Users
	Admin User Password
	Installer User Password
	Monitor Liser Password

- Enable SNMP Statistics can be read from the nodes using SNMP. This setting enables SNMP.
- System Contact Sets the contact name as the System.sysContact.0 MIB-II variable.
- System Location Sets the location name as the System.sysLocation.0 MIB-II variable.
- SNMPv2c Settings:
 - SNMP Community string Supports read-only access to all OIDs.
 - IPV4 Source address Specified, SNMP queries are allowed from the hosts belonging to this IPv4 address subnet.
 - IPV6 Source Address Specified, SNMP queries are allowed from the hosts belonging to this IPv6 address prefix.
- SNMPv3c Settings:

- SNMPv3 User Name of the SNMPv3c user responsible for managing the system and networks.
- Security Level Following security levels are supported for network communication:
 - None Implies that there is communication without authentication and privacy.
 - Authentication Only Implies that there is communication with authentication only (without privacy).
 - Authentication & Privacy Implies that there is communication with authentication and privacy.
- Authentication Type Type of protocol used for the security of network communication. Example: MD5 and Secure Hash Algorithm) (SHA) are used for authentication.
- Authentication Key A password for the authentication user.
- For UI Users:
 - Admin User Password A password that you can set for GUI management.
 - Installer User Password A password that you can set for the required installers.
 - Monitor User Password A read-only password that you set for monitoring purposes.

Radio

The Radio page allows you to perform the following configurations:

- Wireless Scan scheduling for beam adjustment
- CN Channel scanning options
- Fast Acquisition
- Asymmetric TDD

Wireless Scan scheduling for beam adjustment

The Scheduled Beam Adjustment parameter, when enabled, allows you to make small adjustments to the selected fixed beam for optimal RF alignment in azimuth and elevation. You can select this schedule option using the Scan Schedule Type parameter (Day/Time or Interval schedule type).

To configure the **Scheduled Beam Adjustment** parameter, navigate to the **Wireless Scans** section on the **Configuration** > **Network** > **Radio** page (as shown in Figure 173).

A normal scan without the Scheduled Beam Adjustment setting does the following operations:

- Beam selection occurs only on wireless link acquisition.
- Disassociating and re-associating the link or otherwise causing the link to drop and re-acquire is needed to perform a new beam selection.
- Any degradation in wireless conditions does not trigger a new beam selection unless the link is dropped and reacquired.

The advantages of the Scheduled Beam Adjustment scan are:

• If the link is to acquire during heavy rain, then the optimal beam at that time may be suboptimal when the weather changes.

- If snow accumulation is present on the unit during acquisition, the optimally selected beam may be different when the snow has melted.
- Network-wide ignition in a dense deployment can cause interference when multiple nodes are acquiring. This interference can cause sub-optimal beam selection.
- Any physical change to alignment that is not severe enough to cause a link drop and subsequent beam scan can be corrected for.

The cost of Scheduled Beam Adjustment is:

- This feature causes a 50% throughput reduction for about 20 minutes, depending on the size of the network.
- Simple deployments (especially PTP links) without significant external factors such as snow may not benefit from regular beam adjustment.

To configure the wireless scan scheduling options using the device UI, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to Configuration > Network > Radio.

The Radio page appears with the Wireless Scans section, as shown in Figure 173.

Figure 173: The Wireless Scans section



Table 45 lists the	parameters in the	Wireless	Scans secti	on of the	Radio	pag	e.
--------------------	-------------------	----------	-------------	-----------	-------	-----	----

	Table 45:	Parameters	in the	Wireless	Scans	section
--	-----------	------------	--------	----------	-------	---------

Parameter	Description
Scheduled Beam Adjustment	Allows you to enable or disable the scheduled beam adjustment feature.
	This parameter, when enabled, allows you to make small adjustments to the selected fixed beam for optimal RF alignment in azimuth and elevation. You can select this schedule option using the Scan Schedule Type parameter.
Scan Schedule Type	Allows you to select the scan scheduling option for beam adjustment.
	This parameter supports the following scan scheduling options:
	 Day/Time: This schedule option allows you to select any day (or all days) of the week and time of the day.

Parameter	Description
	When you select the Day/Time option, the following parameters are applicable:
	 Schedule Day(s): Select the check boxes to choose the day(s).
	 Schedule Time: Use the Schedule Time of the day.
	Apart from the interval scans, you are allowed to select any day (or all days) of the week and time of the day. This setting enables you to schedule the scan during maintenance activities.
	 Interval: This scan schedule option allows you to set an interval (in seconds) for wireless scans. The default value is 3600 seconds.

- 2. Set the parameters based on your requirements, as shown in Figure 173.
- 3. Click Submit to save the changes.

CN Channel scanning options

When a CN loses its wireless connection, it initially scans the previously configured channel. This process speeds up the link acquisition in cases where the corresponding DN has not changed its channel. However, if the DN has switched channels, the CN scans all available channels, after a timeout period, to re-establish the connection.

Note

The advantages of CN channel rescan are:

- Moving the connected DN to a different channel is automatically detected by the CN when the configured timeout period expires.
- There is more flexibility in the topology as CNs can easily be reassigned to a different DN on a different channel without CN specific channel overrides.

The main reason to disable the CN channel rescan is to have the fastest possible network recovery following an event (for example, a software upgrade or network wide power cut). In networks, which have been fully deployed and where the configuration is not being changed, there may not be a requirement for channel rescan.

Using the device UI or the cnMaestro UI, you can configure the CN channel scanning options. These configurable options enhance the adaptability and responsiveness of your cnWave network, allowing it to better accommodate varying network conditions and configurations.

Using the device UI, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to Configuration > Network > Radio.

The Radio page appears with the CN Channel Re-scan section, as shown in Figure 174.

Figure 174: The CN Channel Re-scan section - Device UI

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000	O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	8 admi
	Configuration Network Nodes			
D	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced		Subm	nit Can
	- Wireless Scans			
Ð	Scheduled Beam Adjustment Enabled Disabled			
¢	Scan Schedule Type O Day/Time interval			
<u></u>				
	3600 Interval between wireless scans in seconds.			
*	CN Channel Re-scan			
B	Enable Disable			
	CN Channel Re-scan Timeout			
	A CN without a wireless link established beyond this timeout will automatically initiate channel scanning.			

Table 46 lists the parameters in the CN Channel Re-scan section.

Parameter	Description
Enable	By default, the Enable option is selected (enabled), as shown in Figure 174. This option allows you to disable the full channel rescan feature.
	When this option is selected, the CN scans only the configured channel while attempting to re-establish a lost connection. This option can be beneficial in stable environments where DNs are unlikely to switch channels frequently, thereby accelerating the reconnection process.
CN Channel Re-scan Timeout	When the rescan feature (Enable CN Channel Re-scan) is not disabled, you can set a custom timeout value (in seconds) for the CN before it initiates a full channel scan. This capability allows you to adjust the balance between quicker reconnection times (by scanning the configured channel) and broader network coverage (by scanning all channels after the timeout).
	By default, the value of this timeout option is set to 120 seconds. This option allows the value ranging from 120 to 3600 seconds

Table 46: CN Channel Re-scan specific parameters

2. Set the CN channel re-scan functionality using Enable or Disable check boxes, as described in Table 46.

By default, this parameter is enabled.

- 3. Set the required value (in seconds) in the CN Channel Re-Scan Timeout text box.
- 4. Click **Submit** to save the changes.

Fast Acquisition

During normal link acquisition, both ends of the wireless link scan multiple fixed beams to digitally steer the radio signal in the optimal direction and form a link. Aside from the Scheduled Beam Adjustment feature, the link then remains on these chosen beams and continues to point in this direction until the link is dropped and re-acquired, triggering a new beam scan.

Assuming both units stay in the same location, orientation, and the wireless conditions do not change, the same beams should be selected (in theory) every time the link is established. By saving this beam on the first successful link acquisition, the link up time can be greatly reduced by only scanning that single beam, instead of all available beams.

Reliable operation of **Fast Acquisition** requires a given responding node to know from precisely which direction to listen for an ignition attempt. A responding DN sector can potentially be ignited, from either of two igniting DNs, in different directions. Therefore, Fast Acquisition does not occur when a DN is igniting another DN and a full beam scan triggers instead.

A full beam scan, across all available fixed beams, at both ends of the link, and on all four supported channels, takes between 2 and 9 seconds to complete. A successful acquisition on a single beam on a single channel completes within 160ms approximately. A successful acquisition has the following advantages:

- Reducing the link acquisition time will reduce the overall time taken for full network recovery, following outages caused by software upgrade, configuration changes, and power cuts.
- During the beam scan, the maximum throughput capability of the scanning DN sector is halved. By reducing this time, the impact on other links sharing the same sector on the igniting DN is reduced.
- The interference profile across the network is vastly reduced, as the link is brought up only on the single optimal beam as opposed to transmitting on all available beams across the full scan range.

This section covers the following details of the feature:

- Operation modes
- Use cases
- Setting the Fast Acquisition mode

Operation modes:

The Fast Acquisition feature supports the following three operational modes:

- Disable (default mode)
- · Compatibility Mode
- Static Mode

For detailed information about each mode, refer to Table 47.

Use cases:

Consider the following use cases before configuring the Fast Acquisition feature:

- What to do if a link is establishing with poor signal and requires a beam change?
 - It is difficult to detect this scenario. Check the Beam Angle statistics for the link. This scenario may occur when the unit is moved, an obstruction has moved into or away from the radio path, or interference has been introduced or removed from the receiver.
 - To trigger a network wide rescan of all beams, reconfigure the Fast Acquisition setting to **Disabled** and back to Compatibility or Static after all wireless links have re-established.
 - To trigger a full beam scan on the next association for a single link, navigate to the **Topology** > **Links** UI page and select the link. Then, click **Clear Fast Acquisition Beams** and re-associate the link.
- What to do if a link is failing to establish with either of the Fast Acquisition modes enabled?

- All units delete their fast acquisition beams if they are offline for more than 50 minutes as part of the PoP reachability reboot.
- In **compatibility mode**, there should be no additional risk of failing link acquisition when compared to **Disabled** mode. Therefore, the cause is unlikely to be related to this feature.
- In static mode, if the saved acquisition beam is no longer valid, wireless link up may take a long time to succeed. This is the main disadvantage of this mode. Therefore, this mode must be enabled only for networks that are stable with all units fixed in location and without ongoing topology changes. If the fast acquisition beam is invalid for any reason, then use the Clear Fast Acquisition Beams control (available on the Topology > Links UI page) to trigger a full beam scan on the next association.
- · What interactions should be considered when using Fast Acquisition?
 - DN channel rescan is not supported with the Fast Acquisition feature. Therefore, do not configure the DN channel rescan parameter.
 - When switching the role of a DN to CN, CN to DN, or relocating an existing node to another part of the network, the best practice is to factory default the node before the change. This action can be taken centrally from cnMaestro.
 - Backup CN links must not be used in combination with this feature.
 - Nodes straight from the factory, running pre-1.3.1 software, are not able to respond to a fast acquisition association. Therefore, when using the Static mode, there is a delay in achieving a successful linkup. The solution to this is to use either Disabled or Compatibility mode, or upgrade the node software to the latest before introducing into the network.

\mathbb{P}

cnMaestro 4.1.0 and later versions support the UI controls for configuring the Fast Acquisition feature.

The **Enable post acquisition beam refinement** feature is related to the Fast Acquisition feature. This feature (also previously known as Auto PBF) is present and enabled (by default) from Release 1.0.

The Enable post acquisition beam refinement UI control allows you to disable, if required. This feature fine tunes the beam selection, immediately, after a successful link acquisition for optimal performance. This can increase the link budget by up to 2dB. This feature is available on the Configuration > Network > Radio page of the device UI and the cnMaestro UI. The following minor drawbacks of this feature might lead you to disable it (using the UI):

- The beam refinement scan lasts for 1.5 seconds. During this period, the transmitting DN sector operates at half capacity. You may not notice this behaviour.
- The beam refinement can cause interference during the scan to nearby links. The solution is to implement a channel plan (which takes this into account) but the option is there to disable.

Setting the Fast Acquisition mode

Note

You can set the Fast Acquisition mode using either the device UI or cnMaestro UI.



Note

cnMaestro 4.1.0 and later versions support the UI controls for configuring the Fast Acquisition feature.

Device UI:

Using the device UI, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to Configuration > Network > Radio.

The Radio page appears.

2. Go to the Fast Acquisition section on the Radio page.

By default, the Fast Acquisition feature is disabled as shown in Figure 175.

Figure 175: Fast Acquisition settings- Device UI



Table 47 describes the operation modes supported by the Fast Acquisition feature.

able 47: Operational mode	Table	47: 0	Operational	modes
---------------------------	-------	-------	-------------	-------

Mode	Description
Disable (default mode)	In this mode, a traditional full beam scan is performed on every link up attempt.
	The only difference between the current and previous software is that this mode now saves the selected beam on the successful link acquisition for later use when Fast Acquisition is enabled.
Compatibility Mode	On every link up attempt, this mode checks to see if there is a saved beam available for the intended link and ignites on that single beam (if available). If this Fast Acquisition attempt fails, the association attempt immediately runs the full beam scan.
	This mode supports CNs configured for CN channel rescan because the full beam scan runs on all four channels.
	Note : The compatibility mode is recommended for most deployments as it offers the fast single beam acquisition where available and successful, whilst still offering the standard mode of acquisition for fallback.
Static Mode	In this mode, the initiator checks to see if there is a saved beam available for the intended link and ignites on that single beam (if available). If this ignition fails, the association also fails.

Mode	Description
	The static mode does not support the configuration of CN channel rescan. This gives the highest chance of success to fast acquisition without performing a full beam scan.
	In static mode, the fallback mechanism occasionally performs a full beam scan to prevent stranded nodes that cannot respond on the fast acquisition beam. However, this case occurs infrequently, due to which there is some delay before the successful link acquisition.

- 3. Select the required operation mode.
- 4. Click **Submit** to apply the changes.

Note

cnMaestro UI:

Using the **Monitor and Manage > Networks > Configuration > Radio** page of cnMaestro UI, you can select the required operation mode of the Fast Acquisition feature.



cnMaestro 4.1.0 and later versions support the UI controls for configuring the Fast Acquisition feature.

Figure 176 displays the Fast Acquisition section located on the Radio page of cnMaestro UI.

Figure 176: Fast Acquisition settings - cnMaestro UI

🜔 Ca	mbium Networks │ c∩Maestro [™] X	💩 🏓 🧟 📴 😭 Administrator -
≡	Q Search	E 60 GHz cnWave Network > Raja-onboard-PMP-3D38
	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Statistics Reports X Software Update Tools
	🗸 🔞 System	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced E2E Controller
Ш <u>х</u>	↓• default	Fast Acquisition
	> 📸 Automation_V5K-V1K	Mode Section S
••••	> 🏡 Diasy_Chain_Praveen	Disabled Always scan all fixed beams and save active beam for future
<u> </u>	🗞 Ext_E2E_fig0_multipop_onboard	Compatibility Mode Associate on saved beam and perform full scan if unsuccessful
6	> 💸 External E2E MultiPop Raja 1.1.0-r4	Static Mode Associate on saved beam only. CN channel Rescan not supported
_	> 🚯 Onboard-Multi-PoP Raja	Asymmetric TDD
-	> 💸 Raja-V3K-V3K-onboard-CB2	Duty Cycle
23 >	> 🚯 Raja-onboard-PMP-3D38	5% Downlink / 50% Uplink
	> 💸 V2k-V1k PTP	
** >	> 💸 V5K-V5K-onboard PTP	Other Settings
()		Enable post acquisition beam refinement Disabiling this control may reduce link budget by up to 2 dB.
		Save Reset

For detailed information about each mode, refer to Table 47.

Asymmetric TDD

The asymmetric TDD feature allows you to configure an asymmetric duty cycle instead of the default 50% downlink/50% uplink. The supported duty cycle ratios, denoted by downlink/uplink timeslot allocation, are:

- 75/25
- 70/30
- 60/40
- 50/50 (default ratio value)

- 40/60
- 30/70

Single wireless hop limitations (Standalone PTP and PMP only):

The meshing technology is designed around a 50/50 duty cycle to allow efficient synchronised communication in multi hop networks. Using asymmetrical duty cycles across a multiple wireless hop network can be counterproductive and therefore, you must avoid this configuration.

Duty cycle ratio selection:

- For downlink biased traffic, for example Internet video streaming, choose a high downlink ratio such as 75/25.
- For uplink biased traffic, for example video camera backhaul, sensor backhaul, or data backup, choose a high uplink ratio such as 30/70.

Configuring the asymmetric TDD split ratio

You can configure an asymmetric TDD ratio using either the device UI or cnMaestro UI.

Device UI:

Using the device UI, perform the following steps:

1. Log in to the device UI and navigate to Configuration > Network > Radio.

The Radio page appears.

2. Go to the Asymmetric TDD section on the Radio page, as shown in Figure 177.

Figure 177: The Asymmetric TDD section - Device UI



3. From the Duty Cycle drop-down list, select the required duty cycle ratio.

By default, the 50% Downlink / 50% Uplink ratio is selected.

When you modify the value of the **Duty Cycle** parameter, the **Confirm** message box prompts you to confirm the modification. You must click **Continue** to save the changes.

4. Click **Submit** to apply the changes.

cnMaestro UI:

Using the cnMaestro UI, perform the following steps:

- Log in to the cnMaestro UI and select the Monitor and Manage icon on the left navigation pane. The Dashboard page appears.
- 2. Select a network name under the **Networks** group and navigate to the **Configuration > Radio** page.

The Radio page appears, as shown in Figure 178.

Figure 178: Asymmetric TDD - cnMaestro UI

🕐 Ca	nbium Networks │ c∩Maestro [™] X	🚳 🏓 🚺 🗊 💭 Administrator -	IOR
	Q. Search	II 60 GHz cnWave Network > new_V5K_PTP	¢
	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Statistics Reports X Software Update Tools	
	🗸 🚱 System	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced E2E Controller	
Щ <u>ь</u>	A ≁ default	CN Channel Rescan	
扁	> 🏷 60 GHz cnWave E2E Fig 8 1.1.0-r4	Enabled Disabled	
	> 🏠 V2K_PTP_	CV Channel Deserve Imposed	
<u> •</u>	> 💸 V2k-PTP-Mus	A CN without a wireless link established beyond this timeout will automatically initiate channel scanning.	
6	> 🚯 new_V5K_PTP		
	> 🏠 v2k_diasy_chain	E Fast Acquisition	
		Mode © Disabled Always scan all fixed beams and save active beam for future	
- 19 - 2		, Compatibility Mode Associate on saved beam and perform full scan if unsuccessful	
** >		Static Mode Associate on saved beam only. CN channel Rescan not supported	
🔁 >		Asymmetric TDD	
		Duty Cycle	
.		50% Downlink / 50% Uplink	
		Other Settings	
		C Enable post acquisition beam refinement Disabiling this control may reduce link budget by up to 2 dB.	
		Save Reset	

3. In the Asymmetric TDD section, select the required TDD ratio from the Duty Cycle drop-down list.

By default, 50% Downlink / 50% Uplink is selected. When you modify the value of the **Duty Cycle** parameter, the **Confirm** message box prompts you to confirm the modification. You must click **Continue** to save the changes.

4. Click **Save** to apply the changes.

Security

The Security page allows you to set the following configurations:

- Wireless security
- Security banner

Wireless security

On the **Configuration > Network > Security** page, the **Wireless Security** section contains the following options:

- Disabled There is no wireless security.
- **PSK** WPA2 pre-shared key can be configured. A default key is used if this configuration is not present. AES-128 encryption is used for data encryption.

- 802.1X Nodes are authenticated using Radius server and EAP-TLS. Encryption is based on the negotiated scheme in EAP TLS. When 802.1X is selected, the following parameters are applicable:
 - RADIUS Server IP IPv4/IPv6 address of the Radius authentication server.
 - RADIUS Server port Port number of the Radius authentication server.
 - RADIUS server shared secret The shared secret of a Radius server.

Figure 179: The Wireless Security section

	Configuration
٦	Network Nodes Basic Management Radio Security Advanced
۵	Wireless Security
œ	Enable wireless security and set the method
¢	Radius server IP
۰	IP address of auth (i.e, radius) server Radius server port
*	Auth server port Radius server shared secret
X o	

Security banner

You can enable or disable a security banner using the Configuration > Network > Security page.

When you enable a security banner, the login page of a device UI displays the security notice. You can view and accept (optional based on the configuration) the terms and conditions of a company before logging into the device UI.

For 60 GHz cnWave devices, the configuration of a security banner involves the following process:

 Enable or disable the security banner option using the Configuration > Network > Security page of the device UI (as shown in Figure 180).

60 GHz cnWave™ v5000 O Disable E2E Controller 😫 admin 🗸 Configuration Network Nodes ß Submit Cancel Basic Management Radio Security Advanced Wireless Security Disabled PSK 802.1x ⊛ Enable wireless ser rity and set the method - Security Banner φ Enable Security Banner during Login Enabled Disabled Security Banner Notice IOTICE TO USERS Test computer system is the property of XYZ Corp this system is strictly prohibited. Any unauthorized acces Accept security banner before login

Enabled Disabled 1

Figure 180: Configuring the security banner

2. If the **Enable Security Banner during Login** parameter is enabled, provide the security text for intended users in the **Security Banner Notice** text box. This text box supports up to 1000 characters.

- 3. Determine whether the users must accept the security banner before logging into the device UI using the **Accept security banner before login** parameter.
- 4. Click **Submit** to save the changes.

When you enable and configure the security banner settings (as shown in Figure 180), the login page of a device UI displays the security banner as shown in Figure 181. The users must accept the security notice and then log into the device UI, as shown in Figure 181.

Figure 181: Example of a Security Banner on the login page

60 GHz cnWave™ V5000		
	Security Banner NOTICE TO USERS Test This computer system is the property of XYZ Corporation and is for authorized users only. Unauthorized access to this system is strictly prohibited. Any unauthorized access or attempted access may result in prosecution to the fullest extent of the law. All data contained within this system is the property of XYZ Corporation and may be monitored, intercepted, recorded, read, copied, or captured in any manner and disclosed in any manner, by authorized personnel. Use of this computer system constitutes consent to these terms. Violators may be subject to disciplinary action, termination of employment, and/or criminal prosecution. By logging into this system, you acknowledge that you have read, understood, and agree to be bound by these terms and conditions.	60 GHz cnWave vsooo
	I have read, understood and accept the above 🛛 🗹 notice(s)	Sign In

If you have disabled the **Accept security banner before login** option for users, then the users are not forced to accept the security notice before logging in to the device UI.

Advanced

The **Advanced** page settings are for advanced users only. This page displays the merged configuration of all layers for a particular node.



Caution

The users are not recommended to modify or change settings on the Advanced page.

Figure 182: The Advanced page

	60 GHz cn₩avə™ \3000						Ç	🖉 Disab	ele E2E Controlle	Re	boot	e ad	min -
##	Configuration Network Nodes Basic Management Radio Security Advanced										Subr	nit C	Cancel
٥	All the settings below are for advanced users only.												
④	Q Search	Base :	default	~	Hardware :	V1000	188_1T	~	Actions •	Table	JSON	Add N	lew
<u>^</u>	Field			Status		1	Value						
Ŷ	snmpConfig.contact			set			No Contact				0))	1
۰	snmpConfig.location			set			No Location				0		1
m	popParams.POP_STATIC_ROUTING			set			D				0) 10	1
-	popParams.POP_IFACE			unset							0		1
*	popParams.VPP_ADDR			unset							0) 10	1
ゐ	popParams.NAT64_POP_ENABLED			set			D				0		/
	popParams.POP_BGP_ROUTING			set			D				0) 10	1
	popParams.NAT64_IPV6_PREFIX			unset							0		1
	popParams.POP_ADDR			unset							0		1
	popParams.GW_ADDR			unset							0		1
	popParams.NAT64_IPV4_ADDR			unset							0		1
	and the second sec										6		

The **Network > Advanced** page supports the configuration of the following features:

- DN Channel rescan
- Gratuitous ARP support
- Dynamic Walking PBF
- Auto Channel and Golay Optimizers

DN Channel Rescan

The DN Rescan feature optimizes the deployment and management of temporary network structures in settings such as concerts, recreational vehicle (RV) parks, and others. The feature also enables a seamless reconnection of DNs that have moved within new network environments.

How this feature works?

The DN Rescan feature comes into action when a DN loses a DN-DN link, consequently leading to a Point of Presence (PoP) being unreachable.

In a normal operation, the DN remains on the same channel and does not perform a rescan. This is due to the lost link that might be in the downstream direction where rescan does not apply or the affected sector might be serving other active links. However, the DN Rescan feature changes this behaviour under specific circumstances.

How to configure the feature?

To enable the DN Rescan feature, configure the envParams.CAMBIUM_ENABLE_DN_CHANNEL_RESCAN parameter using the **Configuration > Advanced** page of the device UI. By default, the value of this parameter is false (disabled). To enable the DN Rescan feature, set the value of this parameter to true.

If you set the value of this parameter to true and the DN is unable to detect a PoP for a certain duration (which is configurable using the envParams.CAMBIUM_DN_CHANNEL_RESCAN_TIMEOUT parameter), the DN resets the channel, Golay, and polarity on all its sectors by proceeding to scan all channels. This scan process facilitates the DN to form new links with an upstream PoP or DN without any manual intervention, achieving a true zero-touch experience.



Note

To set the timeout duration (in minutes) for different environments, configure the envParams.CAMBIUM_DN_CHANNEL_RESCAN_TIMEOUT parameter using the **Configuration** > **Advanced** page of the device UI. The default value of this parameter is 20 minutes, and the minimum allowed value is 10 minutes.

Use cases

The DN Rescan feature supports the movement of DNs in temporary deployments with zero touch (main use case). In addition, the feature supports the modification of the channel on the near end DN first.

The correct method is to change the far end DN channel first and then the near end. However, this feature can serve as a fail-safe in case if the near end DN channel is modified first. Note that both the ends must match, otherwise the controller does not ignite the link.

Frequently asked questions (FAQs)

The following table lists the FAQs specific to the DN Rescan feature.

FAQ	Answer
How the feature detects the DN-DN link loss?	The DN Rescan feature does not detect the link loss, directly. It helps in monitoring the visibility of the POP, periodically.
What happens if the DN fails to detect a PoP even after the channel, Golay, and polarity reset and rescan process?	The DN continues to scan until it reaches the timeout period (configured using the CAMBIUM_POP_UNREACHABLE_REBOOT_ TIMEOUT_INTERVAL parameter), after which it reboots. Note: The CAMBIUM_POP_UNREACHABLE_REBOOT_TIMEOUT_ INTERVAL parameter is available on the Configuration > Advanced page of the device UI.
Are there any impacts or disruptions to other active links in the same sector when the feature initiates a rescan process?	Yes. All the active links within the same sector goes down.
What are the prerequisites or requirements for the feature to work properly?	The DN Rescan feature does not require any specific prerequisites.
Can this feature be enabled or disabled on each DN or is it a global setting?	The DN Rescan feature can be enabled either at the node level or the network level. There are no restrictions.
Are there any caveats (cautions) when using the feature?	 Yes. You must consider the following: The DN will lose all its links and recovery will be slower, necessitating careful usage of this feature. If the channel is modified via the local GUI (for instance, to run Antenna Alignment), it is recommended to disable the feature first. Otherwise, the timeout might kick in and erase the set channel. Scanning of CB1 and CB2 channels at a time is not supported.

Gratuitous ARP support

You must enable the Gratuitous Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) support for the 60 GHz cnWave products.

Disabling the downstream broadcast at the Point of Presence (PoP) in L2 mode results in upstream nodes losing access to cnWave nodes through their IPv4 addresses. This is due to the deletion of ARP entries in the upstream routers or devices beyond the POP on their expiration.

To maintain connectivity, the support initiates Gratuitous ARP updates for the configured IPv4 management IP.

To enable (activate) the Gratuitous ARP support for DN/CN, you can set the following parameters using the **Configuration > Network > Advanced** page of the device UI or cnMaestro UI:

- envParams.CAMBIUM GRATUITOUS ARP ENABLE: This parameter supports the following Boolean values:
 - false: To disable the Gratuitous ARP support. By default, the value of this parameter is false.
 - true: To enable (activate) the Gratuitous ARP support.
- envParams.CAMBIUM_GRATUITOUS_ARP_TIME: Specifies the time interval (in seconds) between the two Gratuitous ARP packets that are sent by the node to the upstream network. The default value of this parameter is 150 seconds.

The integer value of this parameter ranges between 20 and 6000 seconds. This parameter is applicable only when the envParams.CAMBIUM_GRATUITOUS_ARP_ENABLE parameter is set to true (enabled).



Note

The Gratuitous ARP support is not applicable when DN/CN is configured with the default IPv4 address (169.254.1.1).

Dynamic Walking PBF

The Dynamic Walking PBF feature is an enhancement over the walking PBF feature (which was introduced in Release 1.4) to facilitate more frequent updates compared to the previously supported Scheduled Beam Adjust feature. This feature is intended for deployments where very slow mobility is expected or where the optimal Line of Sight may vary at a slow rate.

The figure below illustrates how the feature functions. It depicts a typical scan range of the beamforming RF tile, with each cell representing the beam coverage for a specific beam selection.

Figure 183: Illustration of Dynamic Walking PBF principle



When enabled, the Dynamic Walking PBF feature iteratively refines the beams at a user-defined rate. During each iteration, the radio's current beam and its six surrounding beams are evaluated for the best link quality, and the optimal beam is selected. This allows the beam to dynamically traverse across the entire scan range, albeit at a slow rate.

This section covers the following topics:

- Benefits
- Enabling Dynamic Walking PBF
- Key points

Benefits

The key benefits of enabling Dynamic Walking PBF are:

- Connectivity of very slow-moving targets, such as connecting cranes at a container terminal or floating platforms on seabed where the radio height changes with the tide.
- Improved performance: Iteratively searching for the best beam ensures that the link remains on the best possible beam to achieve the best signal-to-noise ratio. When interference affects a particular direction,

selecting an adjacent beam may create a null in the true line-of-sight direction experiencing interference, at the cost of 1 to 2 dB of desensitization.

Recovery from severe weather conditions: When a link drops due to snow, ice, or rain and subsequently
recovers, the beams may reconnect on a suboptimal beam since the radio will link up at the first opportunity.
Dynamic Walking PBF enables the beams to iteratively refine themselves as weather conditions improve,
ensuring the connection remains on the best beam.



Note

Scheduled PBF is orchestrated by the E2E controller for the entire network, with scans issued as a single refinement at larger intervals, such as every four hours. The refinement of beams is centered on the IBF beams established during initial beamforming. The scheduled beam refinement is designed to operate on a large, fixed network.

In contrast, the Dynamic Walking PBF feature is designed to operate independently of the E2E controller. This feature works best in smaller networks, such as PTP, PMP, or distributed networks with a very small number of hops, and in scenarios with slow mobility or changing RF conditions. The beam refinement is based on the current beam the radio is operating and will iteratively improve on it.

Enabling Dynamic Walking PBF

You can enable the Dynamic Walking PBF feature through the Advanced page in the device UI or the cnMaestro UI.

\bigcirc	
\smile	

Note

Before enabling the Dynamic Walking PBF feature, ensure that the Scheduled PBF feature is disabled on the Configuration > Network > Radio page.

Device UI

Using the device UI, complete the following steps:

- 1. From the dashboard page, navigate to the Configuration > Network > Advanced page.
- 2. In the search box, type configPbfInterval.

You can view the following radio and link parameters: radioParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfInterval and linkParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfInterval.

3. Set the value of these two parameters (radio and link) o the required interval (in seconds) using the edit icon in the corresponding row, respectively.

The default value of these parameters is 0 (disabled) and the minimum interval is 2 seconds (most dynamic value). The maximum value is 120 seconds.

Figure 184: The Advanced page - Device UI

	60 GHz cnWave ^{na} V3000		O Disable E2E Contr	oller 🕛 Reboot 🜔 admin -
5	Configuration			
_	Network Nodes			
D	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced			Submit Cancel
۵	All the settings below are for advanced users only.			
	Q configpbfinterval S Firmware :	10.11.0.98 V Hardware :	V3000 v Actions •	Table JSON Add New
¢	Field	Status	Value	
	radioParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfinterval	modified 🔹	2	() m /
	linkParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfinterval	modified 🔹	2	() m /

4. Click Submit to save the changes.

cnMaestro UI

Using the **Monitor and Manage > Networks > Configuration > Advanced** page in the cnMaestro UI, you can search for configPbfInterval and set the value of radio and link parameters to the required interval (in seconds).

The default value of these parameters is 0 (disabled) and the minimum interval is 2 seconds (most dynamic value). The maximum value is 120 seconds.



cnMaestro 5.2.0 and later versions support the UI controls for configuring the Dynamic Walking PBF feature.

Figure 185: The Advanced page - cnMaestro UI

Note

() C	ambium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X				۾ 📌	ø ⁹ 🐟	Administrator - 01_CNWAVE_SIT_ANCHOR
=	Q, Search	60 GHz cnWave Network > PMP_external_c	ontroller				٥
	Networks AP Groups (0)	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Sta	tistics Reports X Software Update Tools				
ä	✓ 𝚱 System	Basic Management Radio Security Advance	d E2E Controller High Availability X				
Image: Second	🎶 default						
▦	> 🏠 Multi POP :	All the settings below are for advanced users only.					
0	✓ ☆ PMP_external_controller	Q configPbfInterval ×	Base : default	▼ Firmware : 10.11.0.98 ▼ Hardware	V5000 V Optimization	Table	JSON Add New
*	> g 00_af	Field	Description		Status Value		
۲	> 🙎 00_c9	linkParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfInterval	Interval in seconds to perform continuous autoPBF.		modified 🕸 2		~ /
ٹ	> 8 00_d4	radioParamsBase.fwParams.configPbfInterval	Interval in seconds to perform continuous autoPBF.		modified 🔥 2		~ /

Key points

Note the following key points about the Dynamic Walking PBF feature:

- Dynamic Walking PBF is applicable only to a 50% Downlink / 50% Uplink duty cycle. This is because any scan or beamforming function causes the TDD configuration to fall back to the default 50:50 duty cycle. In a scheme where Walking PBF operates at relatively short intervals, the frequent switching between TDD0 and other TDD configurations would deem Asymmetrical TDD operation meaningless.
- When configured for Dynamic Walking PBF, the slot allocation for carrying data traffic is reduced to 50% for 400ms in this Interval Period to accommodate these scans.
- Even when configured for Dynamic Walking PBF, priority is still given to ignition requests from the controller. When the controller issues an ignition request to ignite a link, the Dynamic Scan is blocked for 25 seconds. The scan will resume (re-establish) once the 25-second timeout expires. In a distributed (mesh) network, a scan block out on a DN sector propagates to all wirelessly connected DN sectors and their clients.
- Enable Dynamic Walking PBF only at the network level and only after all nodes have been upgraded to Release 1.5 or later, which supports this feature. For a standalone PTP link connected to the rest of the network through a relay, the feature can be enabled as a node-level advanced configuration.
- When there is only one link in a sector (for example, PTP), Dynamic Walking PBF will run at intervals of configPbfInterval seconds. When multiple links are present in the sector, the scans are synchronized with the control superframe, and each link performs its scan at intervals of configPbfInterval * 16 seconds.

Auto Channel and Golay Optimizers

The Auto Channel and Golay Optimizer features provide installers with a good starting point for channel planning in an established network.

Channel and Golay planning are crucial aspects of CnWave 60 GHz network design. In a network that has grown organically, it may be necessary to optimize channels and Golay settings at various stages of growth to update the channel and Golay allocation, ensuring the best resiliency against self-interference.

This section covers the following topics:

- Channel Optimizer
- Golay Optimizer
- Key points
- Executing Auto Channel and Golay Optimizers

Channel Optimizer

With the Auto Channel Optimizer, the controller estimates the interference profile for the entire network by utilizing site coordinates and the antenna beam profiles for each hardware variant. Based on this information, channels and Golays are allocated. Channel changes are coordinated across the network by the E2E Controller without requiring input from the installer.



Note

In Fast Acquisition static mode, if the backup link is used for backhaul, running channel optimization may cause the CN to lose connectivity because the backup link's channel remains fixed and does not adjust during the optimization process. To avoid this issue, channel optimization should not be performed in static mode when the backup link is in use.

Clearing user overrides for channel assignments

User overrides refer to manual configurations made by a network administrator or installer, such as assigning specific nodes to use a particular channel.

There is an option (or flag) that can be set to clear these overrides. When the flag is enabled, manual settings are erased, and the system automatically adjusts channels based on its interference analysis. However, there may be scenarios where the user prefers to retain overrides, such as when a long-range link (a connection over a long distance) relies on a specific channel for example, channel 4). In such cases, the installer would leave the flag disabled to preserve the manual override settings. For example, the figure below shows that all are in channel 1 and manual channel override is configured in Backup-Pop_V5K.



Figure 186: Manual channel override settings before clearing user assigned channels

When the channel overrides are cleared (using device UI or cnMaestro UI), the devices gets automatically from the controller. Channel 2 is optimized between Backup-PoP_V5K and V5K-DN2 by the controller (as shown in Figure 187).

Figure 187: Optimized channel after clearing user-assigned channels



Golay Optimizer

Golay codes are used in CnWave 60 GHz for PHY training and synchronization. Different Golay codes are necessary to prevent false correlations in the presence of interference. They help protect links from early-stage weak interference and situations where channel discrimination is not possible because the interfering link belongs to the same link group. Since Golay is a link-based parameter and not a link group-based parameter like channel, different heuristics are applied during the optimization process.

Clearing user overrides for Golay assignments

Similar to channel assignments, there is also a flag for Golay codes that allows you to clear any user-set overrides. When enabled, the optimizer ignores manual Golay assignments and recalculates them based on the interference profile.

For example, the figure below shows the link between Primary-Pop_V5K and Backup-PoP_V5K has Golay 2. In this case, Backup-PoP_V5K is configured with Golay 2 override.



Figure 188: Golay assignment before clearing user overrides

When the Golay overrides are cleared (using device UI or cnMaestro UI), the devices gets Golay code automatically from the controller. The figure below shows the optimized Golay. In this case, the devices have received the Golay code as 1 from the controller, automatically.

Figure 189: Optimized Golay assignment after clearing user overrides



Key points

Note the following key points specific to Auto Channel and Golay Optimizer:

- When optimizing the network for channels and Golay codes, channel optimization should be performed first, followed by Golay optimization.
- It is important to note that channel changes do not cause a minion restart. The links will attempt the channel change without dropping the link; however, if the RF channel conditions differ significantly, the links may drop and then re-establish.
- The Channel Optimizer requires all links to be online for the network to compute and apply channel changes. If any links are offline, channel changes for the group containing the offline link will be skipped. This prevents the offline DN from being stranded after a channel change.
- Only channels from the enabled channel list and those permitted by the regulatory region will be used. Check the enabled channel list (using the Advanced UI page) to ensure that the required channels are available.
- The interference profile is calculated based on the node's coordinates and antenna beam pattern. For DNs and CNs with a GPS, the coordinates are automatically available. However, for V1000s, which do not have a built-in GPS, the coordinates must be manually entered to reflect the node's position with reasonable accuracy, ensuring that the synthesized interference profile is representative.
- The Channel Optimizer assumes that all links in the network use CB1 channels only. CB2 channels are not included in the channel or Golay optimization.

Executing Auto Channel and Golay Optimizers

You can enable the Auto Channel and Golay Optimizer features through the **Advanced** page in the device UI or the cnMaestro UI.



Note

cnMaestro 5.2.0 and later versions support the UI controls for executing Auto Channel and Golay Optimizer features.

cnMaestro UI

Using the cnMaestro UI, perform the following tasks:

- 1. From the dashboard page, navigate to the **Monitor and Manage** > **Networks** > **Configuration** > **Advanced** page.
- 2. Click **Optimization** on the Advanced page.

The drop-down list displays Optimize Golay Allocation, Optimize Channel Allocation, and other options.

Figure 190: Auto channel and Golay optimizers - cnMaestro UI

• گ	Cambium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X				۹	t ₀	ø <mark>0</mark> -		JMAR RED.
= ♠	Q. Search Networks AP Groups V System 2. Sz. clocoutt	III 60 GHz cnWave Network > 60 GHz cnWave R Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Basic Management Radio Security Advance	E2E-88309D atles Reports X Software Update Tools E2E Controller High Availability X						(
	 ✓ 数 60 GHz cnWave E2E-88309D > 8 DN-PoP2@4864 	All the settings below are for advanced users only.	Base : 1.5-dev29 V Firmware : 10.11.0.98	▼ Hardware : V5000	✓ Optimiz	ation	Table	JSON	idd New
٥	S DN-POP3-V2K-wired S DN1-Site@3000	Field assertParams.cambiumAssertRecoveryEnabled	Description Enables Cambium fiv assert recovery.	Status	Optimize	Polarity Golay Al	Allocation location		~ /
<i>∲</i>		bgpParams.allowNonDefaultRoutes bgpParams.cpePrefixesAutoAdvertisement	Allow non-default routes to be learned from BGP peers. Enable automatic advertisement of CPE prefixes, instead of static 'cpeNetworkPrefix'.	set set	Optimize	Control	Superfram Allocation	e Allocation	~ / ~ /
==	> 8 PoP2-Site@3a5b	debugSysParams.cambiumSysMonitorEnabled	Enables Cambium System Monitor.	set	Clear No	de Auto (Configurat	ion	~ /

- 3. To execute the Channel Optimizer feature, complete the following steps:
 - a. Select Optimize Channel Allocation from the Optimization drop-down list.

The Optimize Channel Allocation configuration box appears.

b. Select the Clear user-assigned Channels checkbox and click Confirm.

Figure 191: The Optimize Channel Allocation configuration box



- 4. To execute the Golay Optimizer feature, complete the following steps:
 - a. Select Optimize Golay Allocation from the Optimization drop-down list.
 - b. Select the Clear user-assigned Golays checkbox and click Confirm.

Figure 192: The Optimize Golay Allocation configuration box

Optimize Golay Allocation	×
Do you want to re-assign Golay values across the network?	
Clear user-assigned Golays	
Confirm	

Device UI

Using the device UI, perform the following tasks:

- 1. From the dashboard page, navigate to the **Configuration > Network > Advanced** page.
- 2. Click Action on the Advanced page.

The drop-down list displays Optimize Golay Allocation, Optimize Channel Allocation, and other options.

Figure 193: Auto channel and Golay optimizers - Device UI

		Ø Disa	ble E2E Controller (U) Reboot 🔹 admin -
figuration			
c Management Radio Security Advanced			Submit Cancel
e settings below are for advanced users only.			
Search Firmware :	10.11.0.98 v Hardware :	V3000 ~	Actions - Table JSON Add New
ld	Status	Value	Optimize Golay Allocation
ingParams.PPS_TIMESTAMP_SOURCE	set	GPS	Optimize Control Superframe Allocation
ingParams.PTP_TIMER_SOURCE	unset		Optimize DPA Zone Allocation
ingParams.HTSF_MAX_LOOP_SIZE	set	6	Clear Node Auto Configuration
	d angParams.PPS_TIMESTAMP_SOURCE ngParams.PPS_TIMESTAMP_SOURCE	figuration work Nodes work Nodes settings below are for advanced users only. settings below are for advanced users only. iset for advanced users only. arch Firmware: 10.11.0.98 < Hardware:	Analgement Radio Security Advanced settings below are for advanced users only. Firmware: 10.110.098 v Hardware: V3000 v d Firmware: 10.110.098 v Hardware: V3000 v V ngParams.PP5_TIMESTAMP_SOURCE Setus Setus GPS Setus Setus<

- 3. To execute the Golay Optimizer feature, select Optimize Golay Allocation from the **Action** drop-down list. Then, Select the **Clear user-assigned Golays** checkbox and click **Confirm**.
- 4. To execute the Channel Optimizer feature, select Optimize Channel Allocation from the **Action** drop-down list. Then, Select the **Clear user-assigned Channels** checkbox and click **Confirm**.

Node configuration

Node configuration is used to configure the nodes via E2E Controller. E2E Controller can modify the node settings. Select the node(Radio) on the left pane to modify the settings.

The Node configuration contains the following tabs:

- Radio
- Networking
- VLAN
- Security
- Advanced

Radio

To configure the Radio page, navigate to **Nodes** > **Radio** page from the **Configuration** page. The **Radio** page settings apply to individual nodes selected in the left side panel. Select the required options for Transmit Power, Adaptive Modulation, Sector 1, Sector 2 from the drop-down. Enable **Force GPS Disable** to establish the link between indoor nodes.
Figure 194: The Radio page

	Configuration																
Б	Network Nodes																
	Q. Search	Radio Netv	vorking VLAN Securit	y Advanced				Submi	Submi	Submit							
	PoP-V5K-884938	- EIRP															
<u>ۍ</u>	🖗 DN-V5K-3f69	38	KP														
¢		Allowed range	is 13 dBm to 38 dBm														
		IBF Transmit	Power ae (<25m) optimized	g range optimized													
-		Initial Beam Fo	rming transmit power setting	5													
D		- Adaptive N	lodulation														
<		Minimum M	cs														
		2															
©		Range - [2, 12] Maximum M	ICS														
		12															
		Range - [2, 12]															
		 Sector 1 															
		Channel/Pola higher up on	arity change should originate fr DNs.	om the leaf nodes.Pleas	e make sure to change	on the CNs first and then											
		Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config												
			Channel	1	1	~											
			Polarity	Even		~											
		- Sector 1 Lin	nk (s) Golay														
		Override	Name	Auto Config (Rx/Tx)	Node Golay Rx	Node Golay Tx											
			link-DN-V5K-3f69-PoP	2/2	~	· ~											
		Override All															
		- Sector 2															
		Channel/Pola higher up on	arity change should originate fr DNs.	om the leaf nodes.Please	e make sure to change	on the CNs first and then											
		Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config												
			Channel			~											
			Polarity			~											
		- Sector 2 Lir	nk (s) Golay														
		Override	Name	Auto Config (Rx/Tx)	Node Golay Rx	Node Golay Tx											
		No Data															
		- GPS															
		Force GPS When checked,	5 Disable , the radio will use internal sync rath	er than GPS sync													

The **Radio** page contains the following elements:

Table 48: Elements in the Radio page

Elements	Description
EIRP	Transmit power of the radio
	 Maximum EIRP - The maximum EIRP transmitted by the radio. Range differs based on the platform and country selected (in the Network page).
	• IBF Transmit power - Transmit power using during initial beam forming. When all the links are in short-range, high transmit power can cause interference. Selecting short-range optimized will prevent this. Post beam forming, automatic power control will make sure the radio transmits at optimal power.
Adaptive	Select minimum and maximum coding scheme ranging from 2 to 12.

Elements	Description
Modulation	
Sector 1	 Select the frequency channel and polarity. Channel and Polarity - When a link is created in topology, the controller automatically sets the sector's channel and polarity. To manually override, click the check box and select the channel in the node configuration. Note that changing channel/polarity breaks the link. It is important to change for leaf nodes first and then higher up on DNs.
Sector 1 Link(s) Golay	Golay codes help in avoiding inter-sector interference. In rare scenarios, individual links might require separate Golay codes. In most scenarios, all the links belonging to a sector are configured same Golay code. The controller automatically sets the Golay code. To manually override, select the check box and set the Golay from the drop-down. Override All button helps in setting the same Golay code for all the links.
	Note Golay codes and frequency on both ends of the link should match.
Sector 2	Select the frequency channel and polarity.
Sector 2 Link(s) Golay	Golay code.
GPS	If enabled, the radio uses internal sync rather than GPS sync. In some scenarios like lab setups, it may be necessary to disable GPS.



Caution

60 GHz cnWave V1000 and V3000 devices has only Sector 1.

V3000 Small dish support

The software allows the selection of smaller 40.5 dBi antenna dish. To select V3000 small dish, navigate to **Configuration > Nodes > Radio**. The **Antenna** section is available in the Radio page.

Figure 195: The Antenna section

	Configuration	
_	Network Nodes	
D	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced Submit Cancel
۵	🐶 V3K-416b-PoP	EIRP
œ	🖗 V3K-DN-5419	Maximum EIRP 51
¢	Ҡ V3K-CN@7049	Allowed range is 35 dBm to 55 dBm IBF Transmit Power
۵	🕅 V3K-DN2-6f97	Short range (<25m) optimized Cong range optimized Initial Beam Forming transmit power setting
		Antenna
*		Antenna Dish Gain
1		44.5 dBi ~
		PTP Deployment Range
		PTP Deployment Range
		Upto 1.5 km V
		Deployment range applicable in Point to Point deployment. Please change for the far end node first.
		Adaptive Modulation
		Minimum MCS
		2
		rvalije = [4, 44]
	Coution	
1	/ Caution	
1	Small dis	h is supported only for 60 GHz cnWave V3000.

Networking

Using the Nodes > Networking page, you can set the following configurations:

- Configuring static IPv4 management and other network settings
- Configuring DHCPv4 client on PoP nodes
- Enabling the DHCP Option 82 feature
- <u>Configuring Monitor IPV4 Gateway</u>
- Setting the Out of Band (OOB) interface
- Configuring PTP External failover

Configuring static IPv4 management and other network settings

To configure static IPv4 management, PoP interface, and other network settings, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of device UI, navigate to **Nodes > Networking**.

The Networking page appears.

2. In the IPv4 Management section, enter the local IPv4 address.

	Configuration	
_	Network Nodes	
D	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced
		 IPv4 Management
	PoP-V5K-884938	IPv4 Address
⊕	DN-V5K-3f69 DN-V5K	169.254.1.1
	4,	Subnet Mask
¢		255.255.0.0
۰		Gateway IP Address
_		
Ш		
*		PoP Configuration
		PoP Routing
1		Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Routing Static Routing
		PoP Interface
		IPv6 address on the interface that the PoP node uses to communicate with the unstream muter. Prefix length is fixed as 64

Figure 196: The IPv4 Management section in the Networking page

Table 49: Elements in the IPv4 Management section

Elements	Description
IPv4 Address	Static IPv4 address of the individual node. Node's GUI /CLI can be opened using this IP address when directly connected over Ethernet. For Over the air access, L2 Bridge should be enabled. Its predominantly used on PoP nodes with the onboard controller.
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask for the IPv4 address.
Gateway IP Address	IPv4 Gateway address.

3. In the **PoP Configuration** section, select the options for **PoP Routing**, **PoP Interface**, and click **Generate** to generate **PoP Interface IP Address**.

	Configuration		
٦	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced	
	PoP-V5K-884938	PoP Configuration	7
⊕	🖗 DN-V5K-3f69	PoP Routing Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Routing Static Routing	
¢		PoP Interface	
۰		IPv6 address on the interface that the PoP node uses to communicate with the upstream router. Prefix length is fixed as 64.	
		PoP Interface IP Address	
×		2604:0:0:2c00:2 Generate	
1		upstream router. This IPv6 address should not be in the same subnet as Seed Prefix IPv6 Gateway Address	
		2604:0:0:2c00::1	
		A configured IPv6 Gateway Address must be reachable from the PoP for the system to function. This address can be left blank when layer 2 bridging is enabled.	
		BGP Configuration	_

Figure 197: The PoP Configuration section in the Networking page

Table 50: Elements in the PoP Configuration section

Elements	Description
PoP	PoP nodes connect to the upstream IPv6 router in one of two ways:

Elements	Description
Routing	 Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Routing - PoP acts as a BGP peer Static routing - IP gateway address should be specified on the PoP and static route should be added on the upstream router.
	When the system is targeted for L2 traffic (Layer 2 bridge enabled) and an onboard controller is used, this configuration is of not much significance, recommended to set to static routing.
PoP Interface	The wired interface on which PoP communicates to an upstream router or switch when the L2 bridge is enabled.
PoP Interface IP Address	IPv6 address on the interface that the PoP node uses to communicate with the upstream router.
IPv6 Gateway Address	Gateway address. It can be left empty when the L2 bridge is enabled and no IPV6 services like NTP /Radius are used.

4. Under **E2E Controller Configuration**, enter E2E IPV6 Address (Address of E2E Controller). When using the onboard controller on the same node, it can be left empty and GUI automatically fills the POP IPv6 address.



Note

If PoP DN is V5000/V3000 then, IPv6 both address is same.

Table 51: Elements in the EZE Controller Configuration section	Table 51:	Elements	in the E	2E Controller	Configuration section
--	-----------	----------	----------	---------------	-----------------------

Elements	Description
E2E IPv6 Address	Address of E2E Controller. When using the onboard controller on the same node, it can be left empty and GUI automatically fills the POP IPv6 address.
E2E Network Prefix	Seed Prefix in the CIDR format followed by a comma and the prefix length. Should be specified when BGP is used. Otherwise, optional.
IPv6 CPE Interface	IPv6 SLAAC provides IP prefix to downstream CPE devices. Keep it disabled when L2 Bridge is active.

5. Select the required BGP configuration.

Figure 198: The BGP Configuration section

	Configuration			
٦	Q Search	Radio Networking	VLAN Security Advanced	1
	PoP-V5K-884938	BGP Configuration		
٩	(P) DN-V5K-3f69	E.g. 65536		
¢		The autonomous system n KeepAlive	umber (ASN) assigned to the Terragraph Po	P nodes
۰		The BGP keepalive period	n seconds	
		Neighbor	101	
*		No Data	ASN	
1		Add New		
		Ethernet Ports Enable Main		
		✓ Enable Aux ✓ Enable SFP		

Table 52: Elements in the BGP Configuration section

Elements	Description
Local ASN	Local ASN
KeepAlive	The BGP keepalive period in seconds.
Neighbour ASN	Upstream router's ASN
Neighbour IPv6	Upstream router's IPv6 address
Specific Network prefixes	Specifically allocated network prefixes to be advertised via BGP

6. Enable the required Ethernet ports. Individual Ethernet ports can be turned off with this configuration.

Figure 199: The Ethernet Ports section



 Select the required options for Layer 2 Bridge, IPv6 Layer 3 CPE, Aux PoE (enable to power on Aux port), and Multi-PoP / Relay Port. By default, this option is disabled and PoP floods any unknown unicast ingress packets on all the L2 GRE tunnels. When the option is enabled, PoP drops such packets.

Figure 200: The Layer 2 Bridge section in the Networking page

	Configuration	
6	Network Nodes	
טי	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced Submit Cancel
۵	₍₇₀₎ node-V5000-886cf5	Layer 2 Bridge Disable Broadcast Flood
æ	(R) node-V5000-030405	Broadcast packets (except DHCP Offer and DHCP Ack) in the downlink direction including client to client packets will be dropped.
¢	🕅 node-V5000-778899	Disable Unknown Unicast Flood
۰	🕅 node-V5000-883088	Disable IPv6
	MD 🕅	Montor IPV4 Gateway In Layer 2 bridging with multiple POP nodes, enabling this feature will configure this POP to periodically ARP ping the configured IPv4 Gateway, if the ARP pings are to fail, all other nodes within the mech network will chose and the configured IRVe nedes to
*		route to
Ŕ		DHCP Option 82 Enabled DHCP option 82 will be inserted in the DHCP requests.

Table 53: Elements in the Layer 2 Bridge section

Elements	Description	
Layer 2 Bridge	It has three options: Disable Broadcast Flood Disable Unknown Unicast Flood Disable IPv6 Monitor IPv4 Gateway 	
	For information on Monitor IPv4 Gateway , refer to <u>Configuring Monitor IPv4 Gateway</u> ,	
Aux PoE	Enable PoE out (25 W) on V5000/V3000 aux port. 802.3af and 802.3at compliant devices could be powered up, passive PoE devices cannot be powered up. Note that the aux port cannot power another V5000/V3000.	
Multi-PoP / Relay Port	 Indicates the wired interfaces (or Ethernet) on which OpenR is running. This element must be used: When DNs are connected back-to-back. When multiple PoPs are in the network. This allows PoP nodes to forward traffic to other PoP nodes via a wired connection when the routing path of the other PoP node is closer to the traffic destination The following options are supported: Aux Main SFP Disabled 	

Configuring DHCPv4 client on PoP nodes

When you configure DHCPv4 on the PoP nodes, the DHCP client simplifies and automates the process of network configuration for devices. A manual configuration of the network settings is not required. The DHCP client automates the process by interacting with DHCP servers on the network. The DHCP client uses the information received from the DHCP server to configure its network interface, including obtaining an IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, DNS server addresses, and other relevant settings.

P

The DHCP configuration is available only for the PoP nodes. It is not available for CN and DN nodes.

To set the DHCP configuration, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of device UI, navigate to Nodes > Networking.

The Networking page appears.

Note

2. In the IPv4 Management section, select DHCP from the IP Assignment parameter options, as shown in Figure 201.

Figure 201: DHCPv4 Configuration - device UI

	60 GHz criWave™ \2000	Reboot 🕃 admin -
	Configuration Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced	Submit Cancel
•	IP 4 Management P Assignment Static O DHCP	
⊕	IPv4 Address	
▲ ⊡ ×	10.110.206.132 IP-4 Management address is not accessible over Relay port (except for PoP Interface), OOB Interface and IPv6 CPE Interface. Subnet Mask 255.255.0.0	
8	Gateway IP Address 10.110.206.253	
É	Note You can also use the cnMaestro UI (Configuration > Network page) to set the DHCD configuration	

3. Click **Submit** to apply the changes.

When you set the DHCP configuration, the IPv4 address, Subnet mask, and Gateway IP address are automatically obtained from the DHCP server.

The dashboard page in both the device UI (running the Onboard Controller) and cnMaestro display the IPv4 address. Figure 202 shows the dashboard page of a device UI.

	60 GHz cnWave™ V2000						U Reboot 😫 adm
	Dashboard						
6	Uptime	Security Warning: The foll-	owing accounts have a default passwo	rd: admin,monitor,installer. Please chang Channels	e the password(s) at E2E Co	ntroller. Wireless Throughput	
•	2d 19h 42m	1 Tatal Sector(s)	1 Total Link(c)	2 Sector 1		11.59 kbps RX	1.94 kbps
④		iotal sector(s)	iotai Link(s)				
	Device Information		Sectors				
_	Туре	POP			Sector 1		
	Name	V2k-POP	Channel		2		
*	E2E Connection Status	Connected to 2403:0:529:5:a00:27ff:fer:9:7cbd	Sync Mode		GPS		
-	MAC Address	30°CB°C7'73'D0'3E	MAC Address		42:cb:c7:73:d0:3e		
1 00	Serial Number	V5YG015VR8VP	Active Links		1		
	Model	V2000	RX Throughput		11.59 kbps		
	Software Version	1.4-dev45-1-oba7c70af	TX Throughput		1.94 kbps		
	Firmware Version	10.11.0.98	Ethernet				
	Wireless Security	None		Aux		Main	
	Layer 2 Bridge	Disabled	Status	100 Mbps		Down	
	System Time	May 10, 2024, 6:53:30 AM	RX Packets	986553		0	
	Reset Reason	Reboot	TX Packets	874608		0	
	IPv4 Address	10.110.206.64	RX Throughput	5.12 kbps		0 kbps	
	GPS		TX Throughput	25.43 kbps		0 kbps	
	Fix Type	3D					
	Satellites tracked	15					
	Latitude	12° 56' 2.003" N					
	Longitude	77* 41: 20.055* 5					

Enabling the DHCP Option 82 feature

930 m

When the **DHCP Option 82** feature is enabled, 60 GHz cnWave intercepts DHCPv4 REQUEST and DISCOVER packets and inserts option 82 fields.



Height

Note

This feature is supported in the L2 bridge mode.

In addition, you can also configure Circuit ID and Remote ID fields. Use the following wildcards to configure Circuit ID and Remote ID fields:

- \$nodeMac\$ MAC address of the node in ASCII format without colons. This is a default option.
- \$nodeName\$ Topology name of the node.
- \$siteName\$ Name of the site.
- \$networkName\$ Network name as shown in cnMaestro.

Multiple wildcards can be combined with a : delimiter. The total length of the option (after replacing wildcards with corresponding values) is truncated to 120 characters. You can also configure a custom string, which must not start with a \$ character. For example, a customer's phone number.



Note

You cannot use the customized string and predefined wildcards together as a single sub option (Circuit ID / Remote ID).

To enable the DHCP Option 82 feature, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to Nodes > Networking from the home page.

The **Networking** page appears. The **DHCP Option 82** feature is available in the Layer 2 Bridge section, as shown in Figure 203.

Configuration		
Q, Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced	
Rim_PoP@300c	Gateway IP Address	
(R) DN_1@3000		
P DN2@3009	Ethernet Ports	
(R) DN3@309d	Enable Main Enable Aux	
(R) DN4@30f7	✓ Enable SFP	
	- Layer 2 Bridge	
	DHCP Option 82	
	DHCP option 82 will be inserted in the DHCP requests.	
	\$siteName\$:\$networkName\$:\$nodeName\$	0
	Supported wildcards are \$nodeMac\$, \$nodeName\$, \$siteName\$, \$networkName\$	
	Remote ID	
	phonenumber	0
	Supported wildcards are \$nodeMac\$, \$nodeName\$, \$siteName\$, \$networkName\$	

Figure 203: The DHCP Option 82 feature

The enabled status of DHCP Option 82 implies that the feature is activated.

- 2. Type appropriate values in Circuit ID and Remote ID text boxes.
- 3. To save the configuration, click Submit.

Configuring Monitor IPV4 Gateway

The **Monitor IPV4 Gateway** parameter is applicable when static routing and Layer 2 bridge are enabled in the device UI.

When you enable this parameter using the device UI, the IPv4 gateway is monitored. In Layer 2 bridging with multiple PoP nodes, this parameter (when enabled) configures the PoP to periodically ARP ping the configured IPv4 gateway. If the ARP ping fails for consecutive 12 seconds, all the other nodes (within the mesh network) choose one of the other available PoP nodes to route.

The **Monitor IPV4 Gateway** configuration results in failover of Layer 2 tunnels to next best PoP when the PoP cannot reach the IPv4 gateway. This configuration is applicable when static routing is used and IPv4 gateway is configured.

Before configuring the Monitor IPv4 Gateway parameter, perform the following configurations using the device UI:

- Enable the Layer 2 Bridge parameter using the Configuration > Network > Basic page. This action enables
 Layer 2 network bridging (through automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This
 action also facilitates the bridging of IPv4 traffic across the wireless networks.
- Set the value of PoP Configuration parameter to Static Routing for the required PoP using the Configuration > Nodes > Networking page. This action results in failover of Layer 2 tunnels to next best PoP when the PoP cannot reach the IPv4 gateway. This configuration is applicable when static routing is used and IPv4 gateway is configured.

To enable and configure the Monitor IPV4 Gateway parameter, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page, navigate to Configuration > Nodes> Networking.

The **Networking** page appears. The **Monitor IPV4 Gateway** check box is available in the **Layer 2 Bridge** section, as shown in Figure 204.

Figure 204: The Monitor IPV4 Gateway parameter

	Configuration		
_	Network Nodes		
D	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced Sul	bmit Cancel
۵	node-V5000-886cf5	Layer 2 Bridge Disable Broadcast Flood	
Ð	🖗 node-V5000-030405	Broadcast packets (except DHCP Offer and DHCP Ack) in the downlink direction including client to client packets will be dromod	
ф	🕅 node-V5000-778899	Disable Unknown Unicast Flood	
	🕅 node-V5000-883088	Disable IPv6	
▤	₩ DN	✓ Monitor IPv4 Gateway In Layer 2 bridging with multiple POP nodes, enabling this feature will configure this POP to periodically ARP ping the configured IPv4 Gateway. If the ARP pings are to fail, all other nodes within the	
*		mesh network will choose one of the other available POP nodes to route to	
\$ \$		DHCP Option 82 Enabled DHCP option 82 will be inserted in the DHCP requests.	

- 2. Select the Monitor IPV4 Gateway check box to enable the parameter.
- 3. Click Submit to save the changes.

Setting the Out of Band (OOB) interface

Out of band (OOB) management interface to access the device. Management VLAN is bypassed, and data traffic will not be routed or bridged on this interface. The OOB management interface is supported at PoP. A separate IPv4 address should be configured by bypassing the Management VLAN. Navigate to **Configuration** > **Nodes** > **Networking** > **OOB** and select the required option. Enter the IPv4 address and Subnet Mask to access the device.



	Configuration	
F	Network Nodes	
יטי	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced Submit Cancel
	7 PoP-V5K-884938	- Multi-PoP / Relay Port
œ	(i) DN-V5K-3f69	Multi-PoP / Relay Port Interface Aux Main SFP Disabled
¢		Wired interfaces on which OpenR is run. Should be used when DNs are connected back to back and on PoPs in a multi PoP network.
۰		☐ 008
		OOB Interface Aux Main SFP Disabled
*		Out of band management interface to access the device. Management VLAN will be bypassed and data traffic will not be routed or bridged on this interface.
^		IPv4 Address
K o		10.110.186.179
		Subnet Mask
		255.255.255.0

Configuring PTP External failover

The **PTP External Failover** feature supports the failover of a 60 GHz cnWave RF link using external devices such as PTP450 and ePMP.



Note

System Release 1.2.2 and later subsequent release versions support the external failover link feature for Point-to-Point (PTP) links. The external failover interface must not be same as PoP, Relay, or Out of Band (OOB) interface.

This feature does not support V1000 (which contains only one port).

Figure 206 shows how a 60 GHz cnWave PTP link is backed up with a PTP450 link. You can consider the 60 GHz link (as shown in Figure 206) as the primary link and 5 GHz link as the secondary link.

Figure 206: Backing up the 60 GHz cnWave PTP link

Scenario 1:



Note: Enable AUX PoE Power on V3000.

Scenario 2:



Note: Disable AUX PoE Power on V3000.

Whenever a 60 GHz link is up or active, traffic flows through the 60 GHz cnWave link. When the 60 GHz link is down, traffic fails over (shifts) to the 5 GHz link (PTP450). When the 60 GHz link is back (up), the traffic shifts instantly over to the 60 GHz cnWave link.

You can configure the external failover link feature using the device UI or the cnMaestro UI.

Using the device UI:

To enable and configure the external failover link feature using the device UI, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to the Configuration > Nodes > Networking page.

The Networking page appears.

- 2. In the PTP External Failover section (as shown in Figure 207), set the following configurations:
 - a. To set the Ethernet interface for a node connected to external failover link, select either Aux or Main (Ethernet ports) from the External Failover Link parameter.

By default, the **Disabled** option is selected.

Figure 207: The PTP External Failover section in the device UI

	60 GHz cnWave™ V2000		Oisable E2E Controller	U Reboot	admin 🗸
	Configuration				
۵	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced		Submit	Cancel
۵	node-V2000-73d03e	— ООВ			
Ð	R CN	OOB Interface Aux Main O Disabled			
¢		Out of band management interface to access the device. Management VLAN will be bypassed and data traffic will not be			
۵		PTP External Failover			
		External Failover Link			
*		External Failover Device IPv4 or IPv6 Address			
1		10.1.1.1			
		This IP address should be in a different subnet than node IP, seed prefix. External device GUI (e.g PTP450 or ePMP) can be accessed using http://- criwave node IP>:50080/ or https://- criwave node IP>:50443/			

b. Enter either IPv4 or IPv6 address of the external failover device In the External Failover Device IPv4 or IPv6 Address text box.



Ensure that IPv6 is enabled in the external failover device.

3. Click Submit to save the changes.

Note

Using the cnMaestro UI

To configure the external failover link feature, add and manage the following configurations in the **Advanced** page of cnMaestro UI:

• Ethernet interface for each node: Configure the Ethernet interface in PoP and CN, which are connected to the failover link. You must select the Ethernet port to which the external device is connected. Open/R protocol runs on this interface.

• External failover interface address (IP address): An optional configuration that is required only if you want to access the AP or SM UI from upstream. You must configure the IP address of external devices (for example, PTP450 or ePMP). This IP address must be in a different subnet other than node IP address or seed prefix.

The IP address can be either IPv4 or IPv6. However, ensure that external failover devices have IPv6 enabled.

• Remote external failover node address: Configure the remote external failover node address. You can access the external failover device UI using http://<cnwave node IP>:50080/ or https://<cnwave node IP>:50443/.

To configure the external failover link feature using the cnMaestro UI, perform the following steps:

1. From the dashboard page of the cnMaestro UI, navigate to the Monitor and Manage > Networks > Configuration > Node > Advanced page.

The Advanced page appears.

 To add and manage the Ethernet interface for each node (PoP and CN), Click Add New located at the right side of the page.

The Add new field page appears.

3. In the Field Name text box, provide envParams.CAMBIUM_EXTERNAL_FAILOVER_IFACE (in String format) for each node, as shown in Figure 208.

Figure 208: The Add new field page in the cnMaestro UI

🜔 Ca	mbium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X			🚱 🗗 🖓 🐌 MSP V	iew 🛛 -
	Q Search	Add new field	×		Q
	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups	Field Name		Software Update Tools	
Π	✓ 🚱 System	envParams.CAMBIUM_EXTERNAL_FAILOVER_IFACE	String 🗸		
<u>hi</u> t	🗸 🍺 Base Infrastructure	Value			
	> 💸 default	nic2			
•••	> 💸 60 GHz cnWave E2E-88303E			Table JSON	Add New
<u> </u>	> 💸 RK-LAB-Onboard-V3k-230	Save		Value	
5	✓ 🏠 RM-cnWave	assertParams.cambiumAssertRecoveryEnabled	set	true	~ /
	> g Site01	: bgpParams.allowNonDefaultRoutes	set	false	5
	> 🙎 Site02	bgpParams.cpePrefixesAutoAdvertisement	set	true	5 /
** >	> 🙎 Site03	hanParams specificNetworkProfives	sot	fd00:cood:8551:3300::/56	~
	> g Site04	bgpr drams.specificitiet.worki reinzes		1000.0220.0331.3300/30	
** >	> g Site05	debugSysParams.cambiumSysMonitorEnabled	set	false	5
5 >	> g Site06	dhcpParams.dhcpGlobalConfigAppend	unset		5
	Sito07				

- 4. In the **Value** field, enter an appropriate value.
- 5. Click Save.

The Advanced page is updated the new entry that you added.

6. Click **Submit** located on the right side of the **Advanced** page.

Similarly, you must add and manage the following configurations, separately, using the **Add New** button on the **Advanced** page:

• For external failover interface address (IP address), provide envParams.CAMBIUM_EXTERNAL_ FAILOVER IFACE ADDR (in String format) in the Field Name text box, as shown in Figure 209.

Figure 209: Configuring the external failover interface address

Car	nbium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X	Add new field	All An	View 🛛
A	Q. Search Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups ✓ System	Field Name envParams.CAMBIUM_EXTERNAL_FAILOVER_IFACE_ADDR String	Software Update Tools	¢
₽	Base Infrastructure Ar default 60 GHz cnWave 525 993035	Value 10.1.1	Table JSO	N Add New
<u> </u>	> X RK-LAB-Onboard-V3k-230	Save Cancel	Value	
0	 RM-cnWave Site01 	assertParams.cambiumAssertRecoveryEnabled set	false	5
)	> g Site02	bgpParams.cpePrefixesAutoAdvertisement set	true	s /
* >	> g Site04	bgpParams.specificNetworkPrefixes set	fd00:ceed:8551:3300::/56	~ /
	> g Site05 > g Site06	debugSysParams.cambiumSysMonitorEnabled set dhcpParams.dhcpGlobalConfigAppend unset	false	51

• For remote external failover node address, provide envParams.CAMBIUM_EXTERNAL_FAILOVER_ NODE ADDR (in String format) in the Field Name text box, as shown in Figure 210.

Figure 210: Configuring the remote external failover node address

Car	mbium Networks cnMaestro [™] X		🕰 📴 🔂	_ 💕 🔂 👘 🔊	MSP View
		Add new field	×		
	Q Search	E'ald Name			Q
♠	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups		Christen	Software Update Tools	
	✓ 😧 System	envParams.CAMBIOM_EXTERNAL_FAILOVER_NODE_ADDR	string V		
	🗸 🍺 Base Infrastructure	Value			
	> 🎶 default	10.1.1.2			
▦	> 胲 60 GHz cnWave E2E-88303E			Table J	SON Add New
<u> </u>	> 🕅 RK-LAB-Onboard-V3k-230	Save		Value	
6	✓ 🏷 RM-cnWave	assertParams.cambiumAssertRecoveryEnabled	set	true	s /
	> g Site01	: bgpParams.allowNonDefaultRoutes	set	false	51
-	> 🞗 Site02	bgpParams.cpePrefixesAutoAdvertisement	set	true	51
±at⇒	> g Site03	hanParams specificNetworkPrefixes	sot	fd00:cood:8551:3300::/56	~ I
	> g Site04	bgpr arams.specifici vetworki relixes		100.0220.0001.00000	
* >	> g Site05	debugSysParams.cambiumSysMonitorEnabled	set	false	5 /
5 >	> g Site06	dhcpParams.dhcpGlobalConfigAppend	unset		51
	> g Site07	dhcpParams.dhcpInterface	unset		51

Then, you must ensure to provide an appropriate value in the **Value** text box for each configuration. Finally, you must save and submit each configuration.

Note

Following limitations are observed in this release specific to the external failover feature:

- There is no representation of an external failover link on the Map page.
- There are no statistics available on the external failover link.
- No other UI or cnMaestro used for configuring the external failover interface and address. This feature
 can be configured only through the Configuration > Nodes > Advanced page.

VLAN

Data VLAN

The following 802.1Q features are supported per port:

- Adding single VLAN tags to untagged packets
- Adding QinQ/double-tag to untagged packets
- Adding QinQ outer tag to single tagged packets
- Transparently bridge single/double-tagged packets (default behavior)
- Remarking VLAN ID
- Remarking 802.1p priority
- Option to allow only the selected range of VLAN IDs
- Option to drop untagged packets
- Option to drop single tagged packets
- · Option to select the ethertype of the outer tag

These options are per Ethernet port.

Note



VLAN configuration is applicable only when Layer 2 bridge is enabled.

Port Type

Figure 211: The port types



Transparent

By default, the Ethernet port is in transparent mode. Packets will be transparently bridged without any 802.1Q processing.

Q

Q mode allows adding a single C-VLAN tag to untagged packets.

Figure 212: Native VLAN ID and priority

Native VLAN ID	
23	
Allowed range is 1 - 4094	
Native VLAN Priority	
2	
Allowed range is 0 - 7	

Native VLAN ID and priority fields define the C-VLAN tag properties.

Figure 213: Allowed VLANs

Allowed VLANs
2
List of allowed VLANs. Comma separated, and/or range. e.g 100, 210-220. Filter based on outer tag.

Allow only the listed range of VLAN IDs.

Figure 214: Untagged types



This option allows the dropping of untagged packets. Native VLAN properties are not necessary to fill when untagged packets are dropped.

QinQ

QinQ mode allows adding a double tag to untagged packets and outer S-VLAN to single-tagged packets.

Figure 215: Native C-VLAN ID and priority



These are the C-VLAN tag properties of added tag.

Figure 216: Native S-VLAN ID and priority

Native S-VLAN ID	
34	
Allowed range is 1 - 4094	
Native S-VLAN Priority	

These are the S-VLAN tag properties of the added outer tag.

Figure 217: Untagged and Single tagged packets

Allow Drop	
Allow Drop	

In QinQ mode, the above options allow dropping untagged/single-tagged ingress packets. Native C-VLAN fields are not necessary only when dropping single-tagged packets. Native S-VLAN fields are not necessary when dropping untagged and single tagged packets.

Figure 218: Allowed VLANs

Allowed VLANs	
2	
List of allowed VLANs. Comma separated, and/or range. e.g 100, 210-220. Filter based on outer tag.	

Allow only the listed range of VLAN IDs. VLAN ID of the outer tag is used for this check.

Figure 219: QinQ EtherType



QinQ EtherType is used while adding an outer tag. There are no other checks for EtherType.

Figure 220: VLAN ID Remarking

VLAN Remarking		
Ingress VLAN	Remark VLAN	
10	100	1
Add New		

VLAN ID of the ingress packet is remarked. In the above example, if a packet with VLAN ID 10 enters an Ethernet port, it is remarked to 100. In the egress path, the reverse remarking occurs. VLAN ID 100 is remarked to 10 and egresses the ethernet port.

The VLAN ID of the outer tag is used for remaking. For a double-tagged packet, S-VLAN ID gets remarked and for a single-tagged packet, C-VLAN 1D.

802.1p overriding

The Priority field in the (outer) VLAN tag of ingress packet can be overwritten using this option.

Figure 221: VLAN Priority Override

VLAN Priority Override		
Ingress VLAN	Override Priority	
20	7	1
Add New		

Management VLAN

A Single tag or double tag can be added to Management traffic.

Figure 222: The Management section

-	Management
	Enabled
	VLAN ID
	2
	Allowed range is 1 - 4094
	VLAN Priority
	1
	Allowed range is 0 - 7
	🖌 Add Outer Tag
	S-VLAN ID
	3
	Allowed range is 1 - 4094
	S-VLAN Priority
	2
	Allowed range is 0 - 7

Security

In the Security tab, enter Private key password and Radius user password.

- Private key password
- Radius user password

Figure 223: The Security page

-	Configuration			
_	Network Nodes			
טי	Q Search	Radio Networking \	LAN Security	Advanced
۵	7 PoP-V5K-884938	Radius user identity		
④	DN-V5K-3f69	cambium		
•	(T) DN-V3K-3105	Private key password		
Ŷ		Padius Private key password		
<u>۽</u>		Radius user password		
		Radius user password		
*				
1				

Controller UI configuration

This Controller GUI configuration to be made on each DN.

Figure 224: Elements specific to Controller configuration

Configura	tion					
Network	Nodes					
Q Search		Radio	Networking	VLAN	Securit	Advanced
POP		Radius u	ser identity			
🖗 DN		test				
		••••••	ey password			
		Radius Priv	vate key password	t		
		Radius u	ser password			
		•••••	••			
		Radius use	er password			

Node UI configuration

You can configure the Security page for a single node. The Security page is available on the single node UI.

Figure 225: Elements specific to node configuration

Private key password						
•••••						
Radius Private key password						
Radius server shared secret						

Radius user password						
Radius user password						
CA Certificate						
ca.pem Browse						
Certificates sent by radius server are verified against this CA certificate						
Client Certificate						
client.pem Browse						
Private key with which client will encrypt						
Client Private Key						
client.key	Browse					
Private key with which client will decrypt						



Note

Both the configurations are important for a successful authentication.

RADIUS Server configuration

Any RADIUS server can be used for authentication. Perform the following steps to configure the RADIUS Server:

- 1. Ensure that RADIUS packets from IPv6 subnet (IP subnet) is accepted in RADIUS configuration.
- 2. Configure EAP-TLS for RADIUS Server and setup server certificate, key.



Server certificate is signed by CA uploaded in node configuration.

3. Set the CA certificate which signed the client certificate installed on each node.

Advanced

These settings are for advanced users only.

Caution

Note



Users are not recommended to do these settings.

Figure 226: The Advanced page - Node configuration

۲	[−] 60 GHz cnWave [™] v3000			O Disable E2E Controller	admin 🗸
	Configuration Network Nodes				
D	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced			Submit Cancel
٦	🕅 node-V3000-8830da	All the settings below are for advanced users only.			
Ð		Q. Search	Та	ble JSON Show Full Configuration	Add New
		Field	Status	Value	
Ŷ		snmpConfig.contact	set	No Contact	() 🗠 🖍
۵		snmpConfig.location	set	No Location	0 🗠 🖍
		popParams.POP_STATIC_ROUTING	modified 🖀	1	(?) 🖛 🎽
		popParams.POP_IFACE	modified 🖀	nic2	() r 🇨
*		popParams.VPP_ADDR	unset		0 m /
**		popParams.NAT64_POP_ENABLED	set	0	0 in 🖊
NO		popParams.POP_BGP_ROUTING	modified 🖀	0	() m /
		popParams.NAT64_IPV6_PREFIX	unset		() 🗠 🎽
		popParams.POP_ADDR	modified 🖀	fd00:ba5e:0088:30da::88:30da	() r /
		popParams.GW_ADDR	unset		0 m /
		popParams.NAT64_IPV4_ADDR	unset		0 m /
					• •

Configuration options under **Network > Advanced** and **Node > Advanced** are for advanced users who understand the cnWave configuration model well. It is not recommended to use these options. Shows the merged configuration from the Base layer to the Network override layer.

cnWave is based on Facebook's Terragraph architecture. It follows a layered configuration model, with a node's "full" configuration computed as the union of all layers in the following order:

- **Base configuration** The default configuration, which is tied to a specific software version and is included as part of the image. The controller finds the closest match for a node's software version string and falls back to the latest if no match was found.
- Firmware-specific base configuration The default configuration is tied to a specific firmware version, which is also included as part of the image. Values are applied on top of the initial base configuration layer.
- Hardware-specific base configuration The default configuration is tied to a specific hardware type, which is also included as part of the image. Each hardware type supplies configuration that changes with software versions. Values are applied on top of the firmware-based configuration layer.
- Automated node overrides Contains any configuration parameters for specific nodes that were automatically set by the E2E controller.

- Network overrides Contains any configuration parameters that should be uniformly overridden across the entire network. This takes precedence over the base configuration and automatic overrides.
- Node overrides Contains any configuration parameters that should be overridden only on specific nodes (e.g. PoP nodes). This takes precedence over the network overrides.

The E2E controller manages and stores separate configuration layers. The cnWave nodes have no knowledge of these layers, except the base configuration on the image. The nodes copy the latest base version (via natural sort order) if the configuration file on disk is missing or corrupt.

Click Submit to apply the changes.

Operation

Software upgrade

The Software Upgrade page is used to upgrade the installed software. This page contains the following three tabs:

- Node Upgrade to upgrade the node
- Images to upgrade the software images
- Node Upgrade Status displays the upgrade status

To upgrade a node, perform the following steps:

1. From the main dashboard page, click Software upgrade on the left navigation pane.

The Software Upgrade page appears, as shown below:

	60 GHz	cnWave™ V5000							🖉 Disab	ole E2E Controller 🔱 Re	boot 🕃 admin 🗸
8	Soft	ware Upgrade	ar Node Ung	rade Statur							
۵	Q s	earch	i Noue opg	•							
۵		Name	Model	Туре	Alive?	Site	PoP Node	Upgrade Status	Reason	Image Version	Next Version
æ		PoP-V5K-884938	V5000	DN	Yes	PoP-site-V5K-8849	Yes	NONE	-	1.2	-
		DN-V5K-3f69	V5000	DN	Yes	DN-Site@3f69	No	NONE	-	1.2	-
¢						≪ < 1 >	» 10 ×				
۰											
*											
16											

By default, the Node Upgrade tab is selected.

2. In the **Node Upgrade** page, select the required device for which you want to upgrade the node and click **Prepare** (as shown below).

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5000							🖉 Disable	e E2E Controller 🔱	Reboot 🕃 admin -
8	Software Upgrade	nes Node Ling	irade Status							
ß	Q. Search	jeo neae epg	0						[Prepare Commit Reset
۵	Name	Model	Туре	Alive?	Site	PoP Node	Upgrade Status	Reason	Image Version	Next Version
æ	PoP-V5K-884938	V5000	DN	Yes	PoP-site-V5K-8849	Yes	NONE	-	1.2	-
	DN-V5K-3f69	V5000	DN	Yes	DN-Site@3f69	No	NONE	-	1.2	-
¢					« < 1 >	» 10 v				
۵										
*										
1										

The Prepare Nodes dialog box appears.

3. In the Prepare Nodes dialog box, select the required image file for the node and click Save.

You can also set additional options, if required, such as Upgrade Timeout, Download options, and Download Timeout.

4. Click Commit to upgrade the node.

5. To upgrade the software image, click on the Images tab in the Software Upgrade page.

The **Images** page appears, as shown below:

Figure 227: The Images page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000		O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
	Software Upgrade Node Upgrade Images Node Upgrade Status				
	Q, Search				Upload Image
۵	Name	Hardware			
æ	v5000-v3000-upgrd-1.2.189.img	V5000,V3000			×
	v1000-upgrd-1.2.189.img	V1000			×
φ		« < 1 > » 10 ~			
۰					
*					
t\$					

6. In the Images page, click Upload Image.

You must browse and select the required image file from your machine. Example: Software image or package (cnWave60-<release>.tar.gz). The selected image file gets uploaded.

You can also delete an existing image file in the Images page.

7. To view the node upgrade status, click on the Node Upgrade Status tab in the Software Upgrade page.

The Node Upgrade Status page appears, as shown below:

Figure 228: The Node Upgrade Status page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000				O Disable E2E Controller	😩 admin 🗸
	Software Upgrade					
_	Node Upgrade Images	Node Upgrade Status				
D						Abort Upgrade
۵	Nodes in Current Batch					Abort opgrade
-	Name	Upgrade Status	Upgrade Request ID	Current Image Version	Next Image Version	
æ	No Data					
¢			« « 1 > » 10 ~			
۰	Nodes in Pending Batch					
	Name	Upgrade Status	Upgrade Request ID	Current Image Version	Next Image Version	
ш	No Data					
*			« < 1 > » 10 ~			
1						

You can view the upgrade status for the required device nodes.

Diagnostics

The **Diagnostics** page contains the following tabs:

- Events
- DA Logs
- Engineering logs

Events

The **Events** page displays the running and completed task list. These events can be exported. To export the event list, click **Export**.

	60 GHz cnWave™ V 3000					O Disable E2E Controller U Reboot S admin -
	Diagnostics Events DA Logs I	Engineering l	.ogs			
	Time	Level	Node	Event ID	Source	Export
⊙	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:26 AM	Info	Name v2k_cn	Scan resp	minion-app-DRIVER_APP	Received scan response <u>View Details</u>
Ŷ	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:26 AM	Info	node-V3	Scan resp	minion-app-DRIVER_APP	Received scan response <u>View Details</u>
Ē	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:25 AM	Info	v2k_cn	Scan resp	minion-app-DRIVER_APP	Received scan response View Details
*	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:25 AM	Info	node-V3	Scan resp	minion-app-DRIVER_APP	Received scan response <u>View Details</u>
154	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:24 AM	Info	v2k_cn	Driver link status	minion-app-IGNITION_APP	Received LINK_UP for neighbor 12:04:56:88:42:23 on interface terra0 (42:cb View Details
~ ©	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:24 AM	Info	v2k_cn	Node info	minion-app-STATUS_APP	Minion is online <u>View Details</u>
	Sep 14, 2022, 6:28:22 AM	Info	node-V3	Link status	ctrl-app-TOPOLOGY_APP	link-node-V3000-884223-v2k_cn is UP <u>View Details</u>

DA Logs

	60 GHz cnWave™ v3000 Øisable E2E Controller	() Reboot	admin 🗸
-	Diagnostics		
_	Events DA Logs Engineering Logs		
D		↓ G	
۵	{ tile : eZe.go:ZUU , tUNC : eZe.("tZEJ.INVOKE , LEVEL : EPPOF , msg : POSt \ nttp://[::1]:8060/Internal/Iocal/getUeViceInto\ : dial tcp [::1]:80600/ connection refused","name":"eZe","time":"2022-09-13711:36:092"}	connect:	
œ	<pre>{"file":"init.go:52","func":"e2e.("E2E).Init","level":"error","msg":"Post \"http://[::1]:8080/internal/local/getDeviceInfo\": dial tcp [::1]:8080: c connection refused","name":"e2e","time":"2022-09-13TI1:36:09Z"}</pre>	onnect:	
¢	<pre>{"file":"init.go:206","func":"agent.("Agent).Init","level":"error","msg":"Moable to initialize the controller Error: Post \"http://i:1]:8808/internal/Local/getDeviceInfo": idial top [::1]:18808: connect: connection refused","name:"agent","time":"2022-09-13T11:36:092") {"file":"main.go:118","func":"main.main","level":"info","msg":"Wall retry in scmetime","name":"main","time":"2022-09-13T11:36:092") {"file":"main.go:118","func":"main.main","level":"info","msg":"Wall retry in scmetime","name":"main","time":"2022-09-13T11:36:092")</pre>	- I	
۰	<pre>{ "file : main go:noz , tunc : main.main , tevei : into , msg : curriguration codece sociesstuly , name : main , time : zozz-os-isili:so:142 ; { "file": "zez.go:824", "func": "zez.('zEZ).GetEsrialto", "levei": "info", "msg": "onboard eze getEveiceInfo API { Type:POP Name:node-V3000-884223 Mac:00:04:55:88:42:23 Msn:V5XC03602FDB Model:V3000)", "name": "e2e", "time": "2022-09-13T11:36:16Z" }</pre>	- 1	
□	<pre>("file":"conn.go:84","func":"agent.("Agent).routerConnect","level":"info","msg":"Connecting to router: https://10.110.186.92/cns-onboarding/device? &type=cnAgent8serialHo-V5X03602FD8&mac=00:04:56:88:42:23&mode=e2e&deployment=onboard","name":"agent","time":"2022-09-13T11:36:162") ("file":"conn.go:85","func":"agent.(*Agent).routerConnect","level":"info","msg":"User-agent header: cnDA/1.0 (e2e/1.2.2-dev185-1-gc604bc9e(W); DA/1. r8)"."name":"agent","time":"100-13T11:36:162")</pre>	2.1-	
*	<pre>{"file":"conn.go:281","func":"agent.("Agent).connect","level":"info","msg":"Redirecting to Server: https://10.110.186.92/device","name":"agent","tim 09-13711:36:172"}</pre>	ne":"2022-	
1	{"file":"e2e.go:930","func":"e2e.("E2E).GetMgmtAddress","level":"info","msg":"onboard e2e minionConfigGet API {PopParams:{PopAddr:fd00:ba5e:0088:422 GwAddr:} EnvParams:{MgmtIPv4Addr:169.254.1.1}}","name":"e2e","time":"2022-09-13711:36:17Z"}	3::88:4223	
	<pre>("file":"conn.go:188","func":"agent.("Agent).serverConnect","levell":"info","msg":"Connecting to Server: wss://10.110.186.92/device? deviceId=hv1XIxbofXfAcVbFFFyIKHYYKKfsv7dEIVAYgIUXAZINsFist_HAYSG5UTxTPeuF403FpzmKch8XrmR280Tw&type=cn&gent&serialNo=V5XC036Q2FD8&mac=00:04:56:88:4 e2&&deployment=onboard","name":"degent","time":"2022-09-13111:36:172")</pre>	12:23&mode=	
	<pre>{"file":"msg_handler.go:211","func":"agent.("Agent).msgHandlerUnManaged","level":"warning","msg":"cnMaestro (1663068978) and agent(1663069097) time sync","name":"agent","time":"2022-09-13711:36:182")</pre>	are not in	

Engineering logs

	60 GHz cnWa	ve™ V3000									🖉 Disable B	2E Controller	U Reboot	admin 🗸
H	Diagnos	tics												
	Events	DA Logs	Engineering Logs											
F		5	5 5 5											
·••		Select Lo	as e2e minion	~	Select Nod	le node-V30	00-884223	~					↓ <i>€</i> †	
D														
۳		10914 0	7:35:44.634315 4/	/85 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:186] p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st for routin	g adjacencie fixes from c	s from ctrl- trl-ann-TOPC	app-IUPULUGY_	APP			
		10914 0	7:36:00.754289 47	785 OpenrClientAp	n.cnn:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY APP				
⊡		10914 0	7:36:14.635551 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:186]	Received reque	st for routin	g adiacencie	s from ctrl-	app-TOPOLOGY	APP			
		10914 0	7:36:15.754316 43	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				
4		I0914 0	7:36:30.753890 47	785 KvStoreClient	.cpp:1110]	Advertising tt	l update (key	, version, o	riginatorId,	ttlVersion)	(e2e-network-all	ocations, 1,	node-	
Ψ		00.04.5	6.88.42.23-minion,	, 958)										
		I0914 0	7:36:30.754791 43	785 KvStoreClient	.cpp:1130]	Scheduling ttl	timer after	75000ms.						
ļ 🌲 👘		I0914 0	7:36:30.755339 43	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				
		10914 0	7:36:44.636705 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:186]	Received reque	st for routin	g adjacencie	s from ctrl-	app-TOPOLOGY_	APP			
		10914 0	7:36:45.755650 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				
ш		10914 0	7:37:00.756414 43	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				
		10914 0	7:37:14.637717 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:186]	Received reque	st for routin	g adjacencie	s from ctrl-	app-TOPOLOGY_	APP			
*		10914 0	7:37:15.757284 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				
		10914 0	/:3/:30./58208 4/	/85 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:/45]	Received reque	st to set pre	tixes trom c	trl-app-IOPO	LOGY_APP	400			
-4		10914 0	7:37:44.038347 4	785 UpenrciientAp	p.cpp:180]	Advonticing tt	st for routin	g adjacencie	s trom ctri-	app-IUPULUGY_	APP (ala notwork all	ocations 1	nada	
NO		00 04 5	6 88 //2 23-minion	959)	.cpp.iiioj ,	Auver ersting ee	i upuute (key	, version, o	1 161110101 10,	((1)(1))	(C2C IICCMOIN 011	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	nouc	
		T0914 0	7:37:45.756389 47	, 555) 785 KvStoreClient	.cpp:11301	Scheduling ttl	timer after	75000ms.						
		10914 0	7:37:45.758283 43	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:7451	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY APP				
		I0914 0	7:38:00.759429 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY APP				
		10914 0	7:38:14.639420 43	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:186]	Received reque	st for routin	g adjacencie	s from ctrl-	app-TOPOLOGY_	APP			
		I0914 0	7:38:15.759724 47	785 OpenrClientAp	p.cpp:745]	Received reque	st to set pre	fixes from c	trl-app-TOPC	LOGY_APP				

Statistics

The Statistics menu contains the following options:

- Links
- Ethernet
- GPS
- Radio
- Performance
- Prefix Zone Statistics
- Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Links

The **Links** page contains Uplink and Downlink statistical data. It displays TX and RX data of the reporting nodes from A to Z and Z to A. The page also displays statistics (for example, Rx/Tx Throughput and Rx/Tx Airtime %) that provide the necessary insights to manage and optimize cnWave networks effectively.

Based on the filters that you select using the **III** icon (as shown in Figure 229), the **Links** page displays the relevant elements and statistics.

Figure 229: The Links page

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V50	100													🖉 Dis	able E2E Co	ontroller	U Reboot	9	admin -
	Statistics																			
٦	Links Ethern	et GPS Ra	adio Performar	nce BGP															Download	Statistics
۵						Link						DV	T 1/	P.,	T		Rx	Тх	Rx	III.▼ Tx
⊛	Link Name	Reporting Node	A Node Sector MAC	Z Node Sector MAC	RSSI	Fade Margin	Rx SNR	Rx MCS	RX PER	EIRP	Tx MCS	Through	Through	Airtime %	Airtime %	TX PER	Beam Azimuth	Beam Azimuth	Beam Elevatio	Beam Elevation
÷																	Angle	Angle	Angle	Angle
	link-V5K_DN	V5K_DN	12:04:56:88:	12:04:56:88:	-52	41	22	9	0	13	9	1.69	11.4	100	100	0	10.2	10.2	20	20
	link-V5K_DN	node-V5000	12:04:56:88:	12:04:56:88:	-55	38	19	9	0.83	13	9	11.4	1.69	100	100	0	21.8	21.8	2.2	2.2
								<< <	1 >	>> 10	~									

The Links page displays the following elements:

Table 54: Elements in the Links page

Element	Description
Link Name	Link name
Reporting Node	Name of the reporting node for which the statistics are available.
A Node Sector MAC	MAC address of the initiator node.
Z Node Sector MAC	MAC address of the responder node.
RSSI	The Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value
Link Fade	The statistic value (in dB) available for each RF link
Margin	The Link Fade Margin statistic values help operators to quickly assess any additional system gain or low marginal RF links (if any), which must be addressed.
	The Link Fade Margin statistic value calculation is based on:
	Checking the RSSI received from a remote transmitter,
	Assessing the availability of TX power (from the remote transmitter), and
	Considering the RSSI value that is calculated based on how far away it is from an established receiver sensitively floor of -72 dBm.
Rx SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
Rx MCS	Modulation Code Scheme of Receiver
RX PER	Receiver packer error rate
TX Power Index	Transmitter power index
EIRP	The Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) value.
TX MCS	Modulation Code Scheme of Transmitter
TX PER	Transmitter packer error rate
RX Errors	Receiver errors

Element	Description
RX Frames	Receiver frames
TX Errors	Transmitter errors
TX Frames	Transmitter frames
Rx Throughput	The receive throughput as received by the reporting node.
Tx Throughput	The throughput transmitted by the reporting node. Monitoring this metric can clarify the data transmission rate, providing a clearer view of the network's outbound data performance.
Rx Airtime %	The percentage of airtime allocated by the scheduler to each link in the Rx direction from the perspective of reporting node. This metric is relevant for a DN as it indicates how airtime is shared across multiple links.
Tx Airtime %	The percentage of airtime allocated by the scheduler to each link in the Tx direction from the perspective of reporting node. Similar to Rx Airtime % , this metric provides insights into how airtime is distributed among links when transmitting data. This metric is only relevant for a DN.
Following repla	ace Rx Scan Beams and Tx Scan Beam elements:
Rx Beam Azimuth Angle	The angle of the selected fixed beam (in degrees) in the azimuth direction for each link. The selected beam is independent of transmit and receive directions. For more information on Tx/Rx azimuth beam angle statistics, refer to the Link diagnostics - Beam angle statistics section.
Tx Beam Azimuth Angle	
Rx Beam	The angle of the selected fixed beam (in degrees) in the elevation direction for each link.
Elevation Angle	The selected beam is independent of transmit and receive directions. For more information on Tx/Rx azimuth beam angle statistics, refer to the Link diagnostics - Beam angle statistics section.
Tx Beam Elevation Angle	

To download the statistics in .xls format, click **Download Statistics**.

Link diagnostics - Beam angle statistics

To understand Tx/Rx azimuth and elevation beam angle statistics, let's consider the following examples:

 In Figure 230, the reported beam angle is relative to the reporting nodes boresight and not a bearing from North. Therefore, an **elevation angle** of +5 degrees is from the unit's perspective, choosing a fixed beam pointing of 5 degrees above the horizontal axis (towards the sky). An **azimuth angle** of +5 degrees is from the centre line or boresight of the unit with 5 degrees counting clockwise. An azimuth angle of -5 degrees is from the centre line or boresight of the unit with 5 degrees counting anti-clockwise. Figure 230: An example of V5000 azimuth angles relative to boresight



• In Figure 231, a V1000 has been pole mounted with 0 degrees elevation tilt and is pointing approximately 20-30 degrees to the left of the target node (which is located on the tower, as shown in Figure 231). The location of the remote node is at the top of the cell tower therefore it has a higher elevation.

Figure 231: An example of V1000 installation



From V1000 CN's perspective, the reported beam angles are as follows:

- Tx Beam Azimuth Angle: +25.2 degrees
- Rx Beam Azimuth Angle: +25.2 degrees
- Tx Beam Elevation Angle: +14.3 degrees
- Rx Beam Elevation Angle: +14.3 degrees

Table 55 lists the fixed beam scan ranges for 60 GHz cnWave products.

Table 55: Fixed beam scan ranges

Product	Azimuth scan range	Elevation scan range
V1000	-45 degrees to +45 degrees	- 20 degrees to +20 degrees
V2000	-12 degrees to +12 degrees	-6 degrees to +4 degrees
V3000	-2.3 degrees to +2.3 degrees	-2 degrees to +1 degrees
V5000 (both sectors combined)	-140 degrees to +140 degrees	- 20 degrees to +20 degrees

The Tx/Rx x/Rx beam azimuth and elevation angle statistic help in:

- identifying links, which are operating near the boundary of the scan range, for example, within 5 degrees of +/-140 degrees on a V5000. This implies that the link can be aligned off the edge of the sector and possibly requires the realignment.
- · analysing whether interference affects the beam selection -
 - when the physical node alignment matches LINKPlanner but the beam angles are significantly out from what is predicted, and/or
 - when there is considerable variability in the beam angles used from linkup to linkup.
- determining whether signal obstruction, signal multipath, or interference causes an issue when there is a significant difference between the Tx and Rx beam angle for the same link at the same node.
- On a CN with only one wireless link to align, aiming at an azimuth beam angle close to 0 degrees is optimal.

Ethernet

The Ethernet page displays Transmitting and receiving data of the nodes.

Figure 232: The Ethernet page

	60 GHz cnWave	e™ V5000									Ø Di	sable E2E Cor	ntroller ப்	Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
-	Statistics														
6	Links Ethernet GPS Radio Performance Prefix Zones BGP Download Statistic								ad Statistics						
۵	Q Search				0									Aux Main	SFP
œ	Device Name	Device Model	Status	RX Packets	TX Packets	RX Bytes	TX Bytes	RX Errors	TX Errors	RX Dropped	TX Dropped	RX PPS	TX PPS	RX Throughput	TX Throughput
Φ	DN2@Po	V5000	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
	Prim-PoP	V5000	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
–	DN1@Po	V5000	10000 M	1847	224256	86636	34573546	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
m	DN3@Po	V5000	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
	DN4@Po	V3000	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
×							<< <	1 > >	10 ~						
\$															

The following elements are displayed on the Ethernet page:

T	able	56:	Elements	in	the	Ethernet page	е
---	------	-----	-----------------	----	-----	---------------	---

Elements	Description
Device Name	Name of the device
Device Model	Model of the device.
Status	Status of Ethernet link
RX Packets	Receiver packets
TX Packets	Transmitter packets
RX Bytes	Receiver bytes
TX Bytes	Transmitter bytes
RX Errors	Receiver errors
TX Errors	Transmitter errors
RX Dropped	Receiver dropped
TX Dropped	Transmitter dropped
RX PPS	Receiver Packets Per Second
TX PPS	Transmitter Packets Per Second
RX Throughput	Receiver throughput
TX Throughput	Transmitter throughput

GPS

緣

The **GPS** page displays geographical data of the nodes.

Figure 233: The GPS page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000				(Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	admin.
	Statistics Links Ethernet G	PS Radio Performance	Prefix Zones BGP				Dov	vnload Statistics
טי	Device Name	MAC Address	Fix Туре	Satellites tracked	Latitude	Longitude	Height	
6	DN2@PoP2@3009	00:04:56:88:30:09	3D	17	12° 56' 2.139" N	77° 41' 39.936" E	931 m	
~	Prim-PoP@3000_1	00:04:56:88:30:0c	3D	17	12° 56' 2.138" N	77° 41' 39.934" E	931 m	
œ	DN1@P0P1@3000	00:04:56:88:30:00	3D	17	12° 56' 2.149" N	77° 41' 39.936" E	931 m	
÷	DN3@PoP1@309D	00:04:56:88:30:9d	3D	17	12° 56' 2.138" N	77° 41' 39.935" E	932 m	
	DN4@PoP2@30f7	00:04:56:88:30:f7	3D	18	12° 56' 2.144" N	77° 41' 39.936" E	932 m	
.				« < 1 > » 10 ×	·			

The following elements are displayed on the $\ensuremath{\text{GPS}}$ page:

Table 57: Elements in the GPS page

Elements	Description
Device Name	Name of the device
MAC Address	MAC address of the device
Fix Type	GPS fix type. The fix status indicates the type of signal or technique being used by the GPS receiver to determine its location. The fix status is important for the GPS consumer, as it indicates the quality of the signal, or the accuracy and reliability of the location being reported.
Satellites tracked	The number of satellites tracked
Latitude	Latitude of the device
Longitude	Longitude of the device
Height	Height of the device

Radio

The Radio page displays the radio data of the nodes.

Figure 234: The Radio page

(G	60 GHz cnWave™ ∨5000						🖉 Disable E2E	Controller 🕛 Reb	oot 🔮 admin 🗸
	Statistics								
Ē	Links Ethernet	GPS Radio	Performance Pr	efix Zones BGP					Download Statistics
	Device Name	MAC Address	Sync Mode	Channel	Security	Error Association	Channel Last State	RX Throughput	TX Throughput
B	DN2@PoP2@3009	12:04:56:88:30:09	GPS	1	PSK	0	0	2.77 kbps	2.88 kbps
~	DN2@PoP2@3009	22:04:56:88:30:09	GPS	3	PSK	0	0	7.58 kbps	10.80 kbps
œ	Prim-PoP@3000_1	12:04:56:88:30:0c	GPS	3	PSK	0	0	12.49 kbps	12.29 kbps
¢	Prim-PoP@3000_1	22:04:56:88:30:0c	GPS	1	PSK	0	0	24.69 kbps	12.99 kbps
- T	DN1@PoP1@3000	12:04:56:88:30:00	GPS	1	PSK	0	0	10.22 kbps	21.82 kbps
.	DN1@PoP1@3000	22:04:56:88:30:00	GPS	4	PSK	0	0	16.47 kbps	5.40 kbps
_	DN3@PoP1@309D	12:04:56:88:30:9d	GPS	4	PSK	0	0	6.46 kbps	15.49 kbps
	DN3@PoP1@309D	22:04:56:88:30:9d	GPS	1	PSK	0	0	11.03 kbps	4.64 kbps
42	DN4@PoP2@30f7	12:04:56:88:30:f7	GPS	1	PSK	0	0	6.83 kbps	5.58 kbps
				~~	: < 1 > >>]	10 ~			
1	-								

The **Radio** page has the following elements:

Table 58: Elements in the Radio page

Elements	Description
Device Name	Name of the device
MAC Address	MAC address of the device
Sync Mode	 GPS sync: Entry condition: Valid samples from GPS have been received for a few consecutive seconds (typically 2 seconds). Exit condition: Valid samples from GPS have not been received for a few consecutive seconds (typically 10 seconds). RF sync: Not in "GPS sync", but is reachable to a DN with "GPS sync" over wireless links (1-2 hops away). Entry condition: Conditions for "GPS sync" have not been met, but a link exists to at least one other DN from which to derive timing. Exit condition: Conditions for "GPS sync" have not been met and no links to other DNs exist from which to derive timing. No sync: Neither in GPS sync nor RF sync. This is the default state. Entry condition: Conditions for "GPS sync" or "RF sync" are not met. Exit condition: Condition for "GPS sync" or "RF sync" are met.
Channel	Operating channel
Security	Security type
Error Association	Error Association
Channel Last State	Channel Last State
RX Throughput	Receiver throughput
TX Throughput	Transmitter throughput

Performance

The **Performance** page displays the performance graph.

Figure 235: The Performance page

	60 GHz cnWave™ ∨5000	🖉 Disatile E2E Controller 🔱 Reboot 🔒 admin-
	Statistics Links Ethernet GPS Radio Performance Prefix Zones BGP	Download Statistics
D B	Link: link-DN2@PoP2@3009-DN3@PoP1@309D A-Node: DN2@PoP2@3009 Z-Node	DN3@PoP1@309D Refresh Interval 1 s 10 s 30 s Grid Row
œ	RSSI	Transmit Power
¢	-30	60 45
۰	Eg -55	E 30
		15
*	-80 08:09:00 08:09:20 08:09:40 08:10:00 08:10:20 08:10:40	0
Ŕ	A to Z Link Z to A Link Max Min Avg -54 -55 -543 -54 -55 -54.3	A to 2 Link Z to A Link Max Min Avg 6 6 6.0 6 6 6.0
	SNR	MCS Index
	40 30 20 10	13

The **Performance** page contains the following graphs:

Table 59: Elements in the Performance page

Elements	Description
RSSI	Receiver Signal Strength Indicator. It is a measurement of the power present in a received radio signal
Transmit Power	Transmitting power
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
MCS Index	Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) Index Values can be used to determine the likely data rate of your wireless connection. The MCS value essentially summarizes the number of spatial streams, the modulation type and the coding rate that is possible when connecting your wireless access point.
Packet Error Ratio	Packet error ratio. It is the ratio, in percent, of the number of Test Packets not successfully received by the node to the number of Test Packets sent to the node by the test set.
Received Frames	The number of frames received at the node.
Transferred Frames	The number of frames transferred from the node.

RSSI graph

Figure 236: RSSI graph



Transmit Power graph

Figure 237: Transmit Power graph


SNR graph

Figure 238: SNR graph



MCS Index graph





Packet Error Ratio graph





Received Frames graph





Transferred Frames graph

Figure 242: Transferred Frames graph



Prefix zone Statistics

In the multi-PoP deployments, the mesh is divided into prefix zones. Prefix zone statistics are available on the **Statistics > Prefix Zone** page.

P
\leq

Note

You can view the prefix zone statistics only when Deterministic prefix (DPA) is enabled. With CPA enabled, the **Prefix Zone** tab is not visible on the **Statistics** page.

Figure 243: The Prefix Zones page

	60 GHz cnWave™ v5000
	Statistics
Б	Links Ethernet GPS Radio Performance Prefix Zones BGP
ß	Zone: Primary_PoP-Site Total 3 Zones
	Prefix
œ	2050:1111:2222:2280::/58
¢	Nodes
	Name =
	DN3@PoP1@309D
	DN2@PDP2@3009
×	Prim-PoP@3000
~	
N 0	

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

The BGP is the protocol used throughout the Internet to exchange routing information between networks. It is the language spoken by routers on the Internet to determine how packets can be sent from one router to another to reach their final destination. BGP has worked extremely well and continues to be protocol that makes the Internet work.

The **BGP** page displays routing information. This page also contains the details of routes advertised by PoPs to their peers and the routes received by the peers.

Figure 244: The BGP page

	60 G	Hz cnWave™ V5000					Ø	Disable E2E Controller	Reboot 🜔 admin 🗸
8	Sta	atistics							
E.	L	inks Ethernet G	PS Radio Performance	Prefix Zones	BGP				
טי	A٠	-Sec-PoP							
٦	⊡	2021::1							
œ		Details		Advertise	d Routes		Receive	d Routes	
		IPv6 Address	2021::1		Network	Next Hop		Network	Next Hop
¢		Status	Online	1	2020:1111:2222:2200::/56	2021::100	1	::/0	fe80::c6ad:34ff:fe45:aa00
•		ASN	65534				2	2020:1111:2222:2200::/56	fe80::c6ad:34ff:fe45:aa00
-		Uptime	0d 0h 4m						
	Р	rim-PoP@3000							
*	te	r-PoP							
		20211							
15		20221.12							
		Details		Advertise	d Routes		Receive	d Routes	
		IPv6 Address	2021::1		Network	Next Hop		Network	Next Hop
		Status	Offline				1	::/0	fe80::c6ad:34ff:fe45:aa00
		ASN	65534				2	2020:1111:2222:2200::/56	fe80::c6ad:34ff:fe45:aa00
		Uptime	NA						
		Status ASN Uptime	Offline 65534 NA				2	::/0 2020:1111:2222:2200::/56	fe80::c6ad:34f

Maps

The **Maps** page displays the topology and location/sites of the deployed nodes in the cnWave network. Click the **Maps** icon on the left panel to display the nodes.

Figure 245: The Map page

	60 GHz cnWave™ v5000 Ø Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	8 a	dmin 🗸
	Мар			
Ū		Show Names:	Yes	No
۵				Gearsch
ຝ				
¢	(%) DN1@3000			
٠				
*				
18	Prim-Pop@304 () DN2@3006			
	⑦ DNH@3007			
				Concession of the second
				Supermarke

Interference Scan

Interference Scan (also known as Interference Management (IM) Scan) is an end-to-end, Controller-coordinated scan that aims at performing real-time measurements of interference affecting a specific interfered link (referred to as the victim link). The Controller filters the network topology to identify potential interfering links (known as aggressor links).

The Controller then issues batches of scan requests to the filtered aggressor nodes or sectors. These requests are transmitted using the antenna beams and transmit power intended for their data links. Meanwhile, the victim receiver listens for these scan requests (transmissions). The extent to which the victim receiver detects these scan requests determines the level of interference exerted by the aggressor links on the victim receiver.

This section covers the following topics:

- Output of Interference Scan
- formance
- Running the Interference Scan tool in cnMaestro

Output of Interference Scan

Using the cnMaestro UI, you can run the Interference Scan tool. The scan results show the victim link and its corresponding receiver MAC address (which serves as a unique identifier for the network devices).

It also provides a list of aggressor links along with their corresponding Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) values relative to the victim receiver. SNR indicates the measurement of a signal strength compared to background noise, with higher values indicating better signal quality.

Impact on link performance

Note

The interference from aggressor links impacts the maximum data rate that the victim link can achieve, determined by the Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS). For instance, achieving MCS9 requires an SNR of at least 10 dB. However, if interference from an aggressor link reduces the SNR to 6 dB, the victim link will be limited to MCS4 or lower, resulting in slower data rates.

If the SNR is less than 0 dB, the interference is minimal and the aggressor links are unlikely to impact the victim link's performance.

Running the Interference Scan tool in cnMaestro

You can run the Interference Scan tool using the Map page in cnMaestro UI only.



cnMaestro 5.2.0 and later versions support the UI controls for running the Interference Scan X feature (tool).

To run the Interference Scan tool, complete the following steps:

- 1. Log in to the cnMaestro UI and navigate to the Map > Networks page.
- 2. Select a cnWave network and click on the link for which you want to run the interference Scan tool.

The **Details** section on the right side of the **Map** page displays the selected link information. For example, there is a Backup-POP_V5K linked to V5K-DN2 in the figure below.

Figure 246: Selecting a link to run the Interference Scan tool

f	Q Search	I 60 GHz cnWave Network > Mukesh_Ystreet	
	Networks AP Groups		Device Overlay Reset Filters
-	V 🔇 System		Mode
	> 🎶 default		Channel and Polarity X -
<u>•</u>	> 🚯 60 GHz cnWave E2E-88309D		Type
	✓ 1分 Mukesh_Ystreet		♥ PoP ♥ PDN ♥ PCN
	> 🙎 PoP1_V5K		Status
2	> 8 POP2_V5K		✓ ●Online
\$	> g v1k		Channel
	> 🞗 V3k_pop		
==	> 8 V5K-DN1	I Primary-PoP_VSK VSK-DN1	Polarity
ø	> 🙎 V5K-DN2		o Odd e Even be Hybrid Odd De Hybrid Even
5	> 🎶 SIT-Raja-Network	Tech Square	
			Link Overlay Reset Filters
		Rew Horizon College	Mode
		of Engineering	Status
			Status
		Library and	✓ ●Online ✓ ●Offline ✓ ● Disabled
		University of the same and the	
	1		Options ^

3. Click the ... icon next to the link name and select Interference Scan X from the drop-down list.

For example, Interference Scan is used for the link highlighted between Backup-POP_V5K linked to V5K-DN2 in the figure below.

Figure 247: Selecting the Interference Scan X tool



When Interference Scan X is selected, the Interference Scan section appears with the victim node names on the right side of the Map page.

Figure 248: The Interference Scan section on the Map page



4. Select the required victim node and click Start.

The Interference Scan tool detects neighbouring interfering links with wireless settings that may affect your network. The Interference Scan tool can be executed on any of the victim nodes. In the figure below, Interference Scan is executed on the first victim node *Backup-POP_V5K*. If no aggressor is found, a message appears stating that *no interference found*.





When you run the Interference Scan test on the second victim node (for example, V5K-DN2), the aggressor (if any) details are displayed as shown in the figure below. In this case, Backup-POP_V5K to V5K-DN2 uses channel 1 and V5K-DN2 to V5K-DN1 uses channel 1. The SNR values need to be analysed.



Note

The cnMaestro UI displays both a map view and a list view of the victim-aggressor relationship. The map is color-coded to show the severity of interference. The lower the SNR from aggressor links, the greater the interference on the victim link.

Figure 250: When aggressors are found



5. View the scan result for the selected victim node and take appropriate actions.

Tools

The **Tools** page contains the following tabs:

- Factory Reset
- Field Diags
- Antenna Alignment
- Remote Command
- Ping
- Quick PTP Setup
- iPerf

Factory reset

The Factory Reset page is used to set the default settings.

Figure 251: The Factory Reset page



Field diags

The Field Diags tab is used to view and download the error logs. To download the DN logs, select the DN node from the Select Node drop-down and click Download Logs (as shown in Figure 252).



	60 GHz cnWave™ V20	000					O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	🙁 admin -
	Tools								
_	Factory Reset	Field Diags	Antenna Alignment	Remote Command	Ping	Quick PTP Setup			
D	Select Node								
•	DN-V5K-3f69			~					
œ	Download Logs]							
¢	Self Node								
۰	Field Diag	gnostics a	t 00-04-56-88	-49-38					
	2.0M 2021-12-15 10:1 1.7M 2021-12-15 05:5 1.8M 2021-12-15 05:3	11 0396-2021-12-15-10 52 0385-2021-12-15-05 59 0384-2021-12-15-05	-11-40-shutdown.tar.gz -52-08-shutdown.tar.gz -39-06-shutdown.tar.gz						
*	1.6H 2021-12-13 14:2 1.9H 2021-12-14 06:2 1.6H 2021-12-10 11:4 1.8H 2021-12-13 14:2	20 0382-2021-12-13-14 20 0382-2021-12-14-06 27 0381-2021-12-10-11 20 0380-2021-12-13-14	-20-42-appupgrd.tar.gz -46-26-appupgrd.tar.gz -20-49-appupgrd.tar.gz						
X	1.64 2021-12-01 08:3 622K 2021-12-13 13:2 1.64 2021-12-02 15:4 1.68 2021-12-13 11:1 1.64 2021-12-13 11:1	33 0379-2021-12-01-08 44 0378-2021-12-13-13 44 0377-2021-12-02-15 19 0376-2021-12-13-13 33 0375-2021-12-01-08	-33-15-appupgrdemplt.tar.gz -24-11-appupgrdemplt.tar.gz -43-45-appupgrdemplt.tar.gz -19-28-appupgrd.tar.gz -33-15-appupgrd.tar.gz						
	Download Logs								

To download the logs for a self-node, click **Download Logs** at the bottom of the page. Save the log file.

Figure 253: Saving log files



Antenna alignment

The Antenna Alignment tool assists in optimizing the alignment of V3000 to V3000, V5000, V2000, or V1000. This feature helps you to install and align the devices to achieve optimal performance.



Warning

The antenna alignment tool is not a substitute for optical alignment. The optical alignment is the key for getting the signal within the +/-2 degree azimuth and +/1 degree Elevation window. At this window level, the tool can be used to get away from the edge, corner or spurious beams to ensure optimal alignment.

Prerequisite tasks:

- Complete a Link Plan with Link Planner from Cambium Networks. This prerequisite task provides the information on the RSSI expected for the PTP link. This must be used as a target while using the antenna alignment feature.
- Enter the PTP topology in cnMaestro or the UI of a device (with the Onboard Controller on it). Then, perform the following steps:
 - Create two Sites and nodes.
 - Set up the wireless link between the two nodes.
- Ensure that the nodes are already mounted at the sites.
- An installer must have access to the UI of the device.

Note

When the antenna alignment test is executed between the following devices, ensure that GPS is disabled at the CN side:

- V3000 PoP and V1000 CN
- V3000 PoP and V2000 CN

V3000 PoP and V3000 CN

Using the Antenna Alignment tool

To use the Antenna Alignment tool, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to Tools > Antenna Alignment.

The Antenna Alignment page appears, as shown in Figure 254.

Figure 254: The Antenna Alignment page



2. Click the Start Alignment button located at the top left side of the Antenna Alignment page.

The **Confirm** message box appears (as shown in Figure 255), indicating that the link will be disrupted. For running the antenna alignment tool, the auto ignition needs to be disabled. If a link has been established already, it is disassociated at this level.

Figure 255: The Confirm message box in the Antenna Alignment page

	60 GHz cnWave TM V3000		
	Tools	Confirm ×	
ß	Factory Reset Field Diags Antenna Alignment Quick P	Link will be disrupted	
Ø	Start Alignment		
Ŧ	Before starting software alignment, please visually align the local node to and elevation alignment to position the highlighted cell in the centre of th	Continue	
Ð			
.			
m			
*			
K c			

3. In the **Confirm** message box, click **Continue** to start the antenna alignment process.

The antenna alignment process begins.

\cap	
~°	1
	J

Note

If the alignment is initiated from a device (which is not running with Onboard Controller), perform the following actions:

- a. Disable the ignition of the link at the Controller.
- b. Send Dis-assoc for the link from the Controller.
- c. When the alignment starts, select the required node from the **Remote Node Model** dropdown list.

The Time Frame section populates the RSSI time series as shown in Figure 256.

Figure 256: The RSSI time series



The following details explain about the RSSI time series that populates in the Antenna Alignment page:

- The Local Node section (located at the left side of the Antenna Alignment page) displays the direction of arrival angle with respect to the local (PoP) device.
- The Remote Node section (located at the right side of the Antenna Alignment page) displays the direction of arrival angle with respect to the remote device.
- In Local Node and Remote Node sections, a cell marks the direction of arrival. The color of the cell represents the RSSI based on the heatmap scale given on the left side.
- The **Time Frame** section (located at the bottom of the Antenna Alignment page) displays the RSSI time series, along with the peak RSSI time and the latest data point (on the right end of the plot).

The RSSI time series and the heatmap plots get updated every six seconds. This is due to the processing time taken for a complete sweep of all the combinations of beams and channels.

During the alignment phase, the transmit power used is the maximum configured power and the transmit power control is disabled.



Note

If the installer has enabled the short-range installation in the radio configuration, the transmit power control is set to the minimum configured power.

4. Adjust the optimal RSSI that must be reached when the beams are close to the central region, as shown in Figure 257.





The RSSI time series must be close to the Link planner's predicted RSSI (the receive level when aligning, as shown in Figure 258), with an error of +/-5dB. Consider the following points when adjusting the optional RSSI:

- If the time series reporting RSSI is more than 10dB from that of the Link Planner's expected RSSI, then the device has been aligned incorrectly and is being picked up by the sidelobes or spurious beams.
- If a cell is highlighted and the time series reporting RSSI is more than 10dB off the expected RSSI, then
 it is necessary to sweep beyond the current position of both azimuth and elevation, in turn to ride past
 the sidelobes.

Radio Commissioning Notes for CN					
Model	V3000				
Maximum EIRP	60 dBm				
Minimum MCS	MCS 2				
Maximum MCS	MCS12 (16QAM 0.75 Sngl)				
Channel	64.80 GHz (Channel 4)				
Polarity	Auto				
Predicted Receive Power	-46 dBm ± 5 dB while aligning				
Operational EIRP	46 dBm				
Operational Receive Power	-60 dBm ± 5 dB				
Predicted Link Loss	116.25 dB ± 5.00 dB				

Figure 258: An example of the receive level when aligning - Link planner

5. Make use of the direction of arrival information (if there is any elevation or azimuth mismatch) to physically align the radio antennas.

• When there is an elevation mismatch (as shown in Figure 259):

Figure 259: Example of the elevation mismatch



In Figure 259, the angles are exaggerated to show the point. In this example, consider that the radio has been misaligned by a down-tilt of 2 degrees behind the unit (from an installer's view side). This means that the angle of the beam selected might be in the +2 degrees direction in the elevation due to beamforming. The aim is to get the optimal boresight beam. Therefore, the radio must be up tilted in the elevation direction by 2 degrees. The selected beam is now closer to the boresight beam, as shown in Figure 260.

Figure 260: On correcting the elevation mismatch



• When there is an azimuth mismatch (as shown in Figure 261):

Figure 261: Example of the azimuth mismatch



In Figure 261, the angles are exaggerated to show the point. In this example, consider that the radio has been misaligned in azimuth by 2 degrees to the right behind the unit (from an installer's view side). This means that the angle of the beam selected might be in the -2 degrees direction due to beamforming. The aim is to get the optimal boresight beam. Therefore, the radio must be tilted in the azimuthal direction to the left by 2 degrees. The selected beam is now closer to the boresight beam, as shown in Figure 262.

Figure 262: On correcting the azimuth mismatch



6. When you achieve the desired alignment and RSSI, click the **End Alignment** button located at the top left side of the Antenna Alignment page.

If you do not click the **End Alignment** button, the alignment cycle ends automatically after 15 minutes. When the alignment cycle ends, the ignition state (disabled earlier) is enabled to auto ignition and the link is established. Figure 263 shows how the Antenna Alignment dashboard page looks on completing the antenna alignment task.

Figure 263: The updated Antenna Alignment dashboard page

Links	Nodes		Sites	Wireless Throughp	ut
1	1 2	2	2	4.56 ktps	2.78 step
Total	Online Total	Online	Treal	RX	тх
Device Information		Мар		Show	v Names: Yes
Type	POP	- Link	/ /		
Name	node-V3000-8839#	÷	1	A	
E2E Controller	Running Onboard				4
onMaestro Connection Status	Discovering onMaestro (Reconnecting in 72 seconds)				D.A
crMaestro Account ID	admin		0		~ 7
MAC Address	00.04.56.88.39.FF		¥ [*] .	2. 2	- 5
Serial Number	V5WM01K0CSXL	10 N N			
Model	V3000				
Software Version	1.2-dev78	1			
Firmware Version	10.11.0.87	1		1 1 11	
Wreless Security	None	19 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		1 1 South	
Layer 2 Bridge	Enabled (1 tunnel)			This Quarry	
System Time	Aug 18, 2021, 2:28:50 PM			W 12 A Sta	
Uptime	8d 2h 33m		N •/ N 4		15th
GPS			N/ VA	E NARAC 🥖	/
Fix Type	3D	1	a line liter		and a
Satellites tracked	17	(A Ba		
Latitude	50' 31' 24.944' N	1. 3.1	1 VSEA		
Longitude	3+ 44" 27.715" W	-	1 1500		
Height	102 m			Lentral Junction	

Remote Command

The Remote Command tool page supports the following commands:

- Show SFP power details
- Show ipv4 neighbors
- Show ipv6 neighbors
- Show Wired Interface State Changes

Show SFP power details

Note

The **Show SFP Power Details** command is available on the **Tools** page. When you execute this remote command from the Onboard Controller UI or the node CLI, the command provides the SFP power details (as an output) for the required SFP ports and interfaces.



Currently, the Show SFP Power Details remote command is not available in cnMaestro.

To execute the Show SFP Power Details remote command, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to **Tools > Remote Command**.

The Remote Command page appears.

- 2. Select the required node from the Select Node drop-down list.
- 3. Select Show SFP Power Details from the Select Command drop-down list.

4. Click Execute.

The Output section displays the SFP power details for the selected node, as shown in Figure 264.

Figure 264: The UI supported output - SFP Power details



Table 60 lists and describes each parameter in the output.

	Table	60:	Out	put	deta	ils
--	-------	-----	-----	-----	------	-----

Output Parameter	Description
Status	Determines whether the output is valid.
	If the Status field contains OK, it implies that the rest of the output is valid.
	If the Status field does not contain OK, it implies that only the Status field is valid. In such cases, the Status field provides the reason for not being able to read the laser powers.
CalibrationType	Indicates the measurement type that is calibrated over the criteria, such as the following (for example):
	Specified transceiver temperature,
	Transceiver supply voltage,
	TX output power, and
	RX received optical power.
	The value of this parameter is Internal.
Units	Indicates the unit of measurement.
	The value of this parameter is micro-watts (mW).
txPwr	Indicates the TX output power in mW.
rxPwr	Indicates the RX received optical power in mW.

Output Parameter	Description
rxPwrMeasType	Indicates whether the received power measurement represents an average input optical power.
	The value of this parameter is Average.
txPwr_dBm	Indicates the TX output power in dBm.
rxPwr_dBm	Indicates the RX received optical power in dBm.

5. To download the output, click the download icon located at the top left side of the Remote Command page.

You can also execute the **Show SFP Power Details** command by using the device CLI. Log on to the device and open the CLI. At the command prompt, provide the Show SFP value and hit **Enter** on your keyboard. The command displays the output, as shown in Figure 265.

Figure 265: The CLI supported output - SFP Power details



Show ipv4 neighbors

The **Show ipv4 neighbors** remote command reveals the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for IPv4 addresses in the network. The ARP table, also known as the neighbour table for IPv4, links IP addresses to MAC addresses for devices within the same local network.

When you execute the **Show ipv4 neighbors** command using the **Tools** > **Remote Command** page, you can view information of the active IPv4 neighbours in the output. In addition, the output information can also aid in identifying potential network anomalies or connectivity issues.

To execute the Show ipv4 neighbors command, perform the following steps:

- 1. On the Tools > Remote Command Page, select the required node from the Select Node drop-down list.
- 2. Select Show ipv4 neighbors from the Select Command drop-down list.
- 3. Click Execute.

The Output section displays the IPv4 neighbor details for the selected PoP or CN, as shown in Figure 266.

Figure 266: The Show ipv4 neighbors command output

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V50	00	⊘ Disable E2E Controller U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
	Tools			
	Factory Reset	Field Diags Remote Command Ping iPerf		
٦		Select Node : PoP-V5K-3d38 • Select Command : Show ipv4 neighbors • Execute	<u>*</u>	
6		Output		
⊛		10.110.186.116 dev nic1 lladdr 04:54:08:31 STALE 10.118.986.51 dev nic1 lladdr 70:55:08:23:a5:32 RSE(H98LE 10.119.10.866.96 dev nic1 lladde razis/aad:69:05:10:145 STALE		
¢		10.110.186.249 dev nici lladdr @0:e0:4c:68:18:22 STALE 10.110.186.422 dev nici lladdr @0:e0:4c:68:18:16:16:16:14E 10.110.18.65.52 dev nici lladdr @0:e0:22:70:516:f eRENARDE		
۰		10.110.186.185 dev nici lladór 8c:3b:ad:68:085:bd STALE 10.110.186.254 dev nici lladór cc:18:7:76:18:19:77 STALE 10.110.18.045.254 dev nici lladór sc:3b:ad:69:08:19:57 STALE		
		10.110.186.189 dev nici Ilador 90:bd:43:78:6d:3a STALE 10.118.186.97 dev nici Ilador 34:ed:07:12:75:75:46 STALE 10.129.09:00 dev nici Ilador 34:ed:07:12:75:75:75 STALE		
		10.110.00.120 Uev No.1 Indue De Cevic. 10.00 II N ECHA 10.110.100.120.100 Uev NICL 110.00 (400.60.84):315 STALE 10.110.186.33 dev nic1 11.00dm &c:ec:db:55:dc:54 STALE		
Ŕ		19.118.186.238 dev nici llador 8c:rec:ndv:05:83:045 STALE 10.118.18.65.8 dev nici llador 8c:red:red:red:red:red:red:red:red:red:red		

You can use the \mathbf{I} icon to download the output (in . txt format).

Show ipv6 neighbors

The **Show ipv6 neighbors** remote command displays the neighbour table for IPv6 addresses, analogous to the IPv4 ARP table but for IPv6 addresses. As the adoption of IPv6 continues to rise, the visibility into these connections becomes more critical.

When you run the **Show ipv6 neighbors** command from the **Tools** > **Remote Command** page, the command unveils the relationship between IPv6 addresses and MAC addresses within a local network. In addition, the command enables effective monitoring and troubleshooting of IPv6 network issues.

On selecting the required node from the **Select Node** drop-down list and **Show ipv6 neighbors** from the **Select Command** drop-down list, click **Execute**. The **Output** section displays the IPv6 neighbor details for the selected node, as shown in Figure 267.



Figure 267: The Show ipv6 neighbors command output

To download the output (in .txt format), use the $rac{1}{2}$ icon.

Show Wired Interface State Changes

The **Show Wired Interface State Changes** remote command displays up or down events on wired interfaces. This command is useful for debugging and troubleshooting network events.

This remote command enables network administrators to identify and analyze Ethernet port state changes, and provides insights into network events such as connection issues or device status changes.

To execute the Show Wired Interface State Changes command, perform the following steps:

- 1. On the Tools > Remote Command Page, select the required node from the Select Node drop-down list.
- 2. Select Show Wired Interface State Changes from the Select Command drop-down list.
- 3. Click Execute.

The Output section displays the up or down events for the selected criteria, as shown in Figure 268.

Figure 268: The Show Wired Interface State Changes output

	🖉 Disable E2E Controller 🔱 Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
	loos	
Ē	Factory Reset Field Diags Remote Command Ping iPerf	
	Select Node : node-V5000-886833 • Select Command : Show Wired Interface State Changes · Execute	
ø	Output	
Ð	Jul 14 12:22:157 Main port: Link up speed: 1000 Jul 14 12:22:00 Main port: Link is down	
ф	Jul 44 12:23:04 Main port: Link up speed: 1000 Jul 14 12:23:04 Ana port: Link up speed: 1000	
٠		
*		
18		

To download the output, use the 📩 icon.

Ping

The **Ping** tool provides information that is used to identify the reachability between the required node and another node or destination (for IPv4 and IPv6). The ping tool is useful in troubleshooting radio links.

To use the ping tool, perform the following steps:

1. From the home page of the device UI, navigate to Tools > Ping.

The Ping page appears.

2. Set the parameters with the required values, as described in Table 61.

Parameter	Description
Source Node	The source node for which you want to find the reachability with another node or destination.
	Select the required source node from the drop-down list.
	The required node or destination address (IPv4 or IPv6) that for which the reachability has to be identified.
Destination Type	Following options are supported:
	• Node
	• IPv4

Parameter	Description
	• IPv6
	Select the required option (mandatory).
	Number of times that a packet is transmitted to find the reachability.
Number of Deckete (Default value: 3
	This parameter supports values between 1 (minimum) and 10 (maximum).
	Type an appropriate value in the text box.
	Size (in bytes) of the packet.
	Default value: 56
Buffer Size (-s)	This parameter supports values between 1 (minimum) and 65507 (maximum).
	Type an appropriate value in the text box.

3. Click Start Ping.

The Ping Result section displays the information for the selected criteria, as shown in Figure 269.

Figure 269: The Ping page

	60 GHz cnWave™ vso	100						Oisable E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admi
	Tools									
٦	Factory Re	set	Field Diags	Antenna Alignment	Remote Command	Ping	Quick PTP Setup			
6		Source N	ode @300c			~				
œ		Destinati	on Type							
¢		DN1@	\$3000			~				
۰		Number	Of Packets (-c)							
		3 Min = 1, M	ax = 10							
*		Buffer Siz	ze (-s)							
164		56 Min = 1, M	ax = 65507							
AC)		Start Pi	ng							
		Ping Re	sult						•	
		PING 20 64 byte 64 byte 64 byte 202 3 packe rtt min	20:1122:2222:2202::1(2 s from 2020:1122:2222: s from 2020:1122:2222: s from 2020:1122:2222: o:1122:2222:2202::1 pit ts transmitted, 3 rece: /avg/max/mdev = 3.515/	220:1122:2222:2202:11) 56 data byte 2202:11: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=6.7 2202:11: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=5.2 2202:11: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=3.5 ng statistics ived, 0% packet loss, time 2003ms 5.163/6.776/1.331 ms	15 78 ms 70 ms 72 ms				Ŭ	
You	ı can use th		icon to do	wnload the ping re	esult.					

Quick PTP setup

Quick PTP Setup is a simple user-friendly tool used for quickly creating a PTP link between the PoP and the CN. This option eliminates the long process of creating a PTP link with Onboard Controller in the **Topology** UI page.



Note

The Quick PTP Setup option is supported only on V1000, V2000, and V3000 products.

With the **Quick PTP Setup** option, you can skip the long process of creating a PTP link that involves the following actions:

- 1. Enabling Onboard Controller on the required node that can also act as a PoP node.
- 2. Adding a site for the CN node.
- 3. Adding a node for the CN node.
- 4. Creating a link between the PoP and the CN nodes.

The **Quick PTP Setup** option enables you to create the PTP link using the simple process on the **Tools** page of the device UI.

To create the PTP link quickly for the required nodes, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to Tools > Quick PTP Setup from the home page of device UI.

The Quick PTP Setup page appears, as shown in Figure 270.

Figure 270: The Quick PTP Setup tab on the Tools page

28	Tools					
	Factory Reset	Field Diags	Antenna Alignment	Remote Command	Ping	Quick PTP Setup
D	CN MAC Address					
0	Missing mandatory fie	eld.				
④	Please input the reautomatically create a	emote CN MAC add a new topology and	dress and click start to destablish the wireless link.			
¢	The previous topolog Start PTP SetUp	y will be removed.				

2. In the CN MAC Address text box, enter the MAC address of the required CN node (which is connected).



Note You ca

You can also access the MAC address of the connected CN in the **Device Information** section of the main **Dashboard** page (of the device UI).

3. Click Start PTP Setup.

This action creates the PTP link between the PoP and the CN nodes, quickly.

When you configure **Quick PTP Setup**, the unit turns to a DN running E2E Controller with Layer 2, and default IPv4 address of 169.256.1.1. When the client onboards, E2E Controller pushes the configuration to a CN with the IPv4 address of 169.254.1.2.

You can view the connected PoP and CN details on the Topology page of the device UI.

iPerf

The **iPerf** tool is a user-friendly tool for conducting network performance tests using the device UI. The tool makes network performance testing more accessible and manageable. It helps you with tools required for effective measuring

and understanding the network's performance.

The iPerf tool is built around the widely recognized iPerf testing tool (open source) and provides a graphical UI for conducting the network performance tests with ease.

The following are the features of the iPerf tool:

- Server Node and Client Node selection: The iPerf tool allows you to easily select the server and client nodes for your network performance tests. The node selection sets up the endpoints required for the test. In addition, the test traffic is unidirectional, flowing from the client to the server.
- Time and Parallel Streams selection: You can specify the time in seconds to customize the duration of the tests. You can also select the number of parallel streams to run during the test, providing more granular control over the testing parameters.
- TCP, IPv6 Layer 3 Traffic Profile: Network performance tests are conducted using a TCP, IPv6 Layer 3 traffic profile. The iPerf tool internally handles the selection and implementation of the traffic profile, and simplifies the test process.
- Network performance profiling: The iPerf tool allows you to profile the performance of your network on a linkby-link basis. This tool is instrumental in identifying performance blockers and optimizing network performance.
- Coexisting with customer data: The iPerf tool tests traffic that competes with customer data, rather than blocks or stops. There is no prioritization given to either data, ensuring that the test results reflect real-world network conditions.
- Complete iPerf output display: On conducting the network performance test, you can view the entire iPerf
 output in a dedicated panel on the Tools > iPerf page. This tool offers an easy and a convenient way to interpret
 the results (within the interface).



Note

The throughput, measured by the iPerf tool, must only be used as a guideline. Using traffic testing software onboard the radio carries additional processing overheads, which are not present in the normal operation.

To use the iPerf tool, perform the following steps:

1. From the homepage of the device UI, navigate to Tools > iPerf.

The iPerf page appears.

2. Set the values for the parameters, as described in Table 62.

Table 62: Parameters required for running the iPerf tool

Parameter	Description
	The server node for which you want to conduct the network performance test.
Server Node	Select the required server node from the drop-down list.
	Note : You can use the icon to reverse the server and client node names.
Client Node	The client node for which you want to conduct the network performance test.
	Select the required client node from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Description		
	Note : You can use the ← icon to reverse the server and client node names.		
	Period (in seconds) that you want to set for the test.		
Duration (Seconds)	Type an appropriate value (in seconds) in the text box.		
Duration (Seconds)	Default value: 10 seconds		
	Note: This parameter supports values from 1 to 300 (in seconds).		
	Number of parallel streams that you want to run during the test.		
Dorallal Stragma	Default value: 4		
	Type the required value in the text box.		
	Note: This parameter supports values from 1 to 4.		

3. Click Start iPerf.

The **Server Node Results** section and the **Client Node Results** section display the results for the selected criteria, as shown in Figure 271.

Figure 271: The iPerf tool page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000					O Disable E2E Controller	😫 admin •
55	Tools						
-	Factory Reset Field Diags Remote Command Ping	g iPerf					
טי	Server Node		Client Node				
6	node-V5000-886d3d ~	, ↔	v2k_cn ~				
~	Duration (Seconds)						
œ	10						
۰.	Min = 1, Max = 300						
T	Parallel Streams						
	4						
_	Min = 1, Max = 4						
Ш	Over tilbard						
*	Start iPen						
154	Server Node Result: 'node-V5000-886d3d'			<u>*</u>	Client Node Result: 'v2k_cn'		*
	$ \left[\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		rester rester rester rester rester		1 0 0.00-100 sec 0.50 0.00 0.	nder eiser eiser der eiser eiser eiser eiser eiser eiser	

To download the server and client node results (in .txt format), use the $\frac{1}{2}$ icon on the **iPerf** page.

cnMaestro support for Onboard Controller

The Onboard E2E controller can be managed by cnMaestro 2.5.0 (On-Premises) for network management.

1. After the Onboard E2E controller is enabled from UI, enter the cnMaestro URL. If **Cambium ID based authentication** option is enabled in cnMaestro, then enter the Cambium ID and onboarding key.

2. Click Enable E2E on Onboard E2E Controller in UI.

Figure 272: The Onboard E2E Controller page

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5000	U Reboot	e admin -
	Onboard E2E Controller		
0	This service enables user to configure and control various aspects of the nodes in the mesh network. This includes		
٠	network topology awareness, ignition of wireless links, software upgrade, statistics and configuration management.		
٩	PE Structure		
۰			
*			
睑			
	Enable E2E		

- 3. Enter the cnMaestro management configuration information.
 - Remote Management Select the required remote management option
 - cnMaestro URL cnMaestro address
 - Cambium ID Cambium ID of the device
 - Onboarding key Password to onboard the device

Figure 273: The cnMaestro section

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000	Enable Layer 2 bridge		U Reboot	e admin -
25	Onboard E2E Controller	By selecting this checkbox, you will be enabling Layer 2 network bridging (via automatically created tunnels) across all nodes connected to a PoP. This will facilitate bridging of IPv4 traffic across the wireless networks.			
0	This service e	Prefix Allocation Centralized Deterministic 	vork. This includes		
٠	network topo	cnMaestro	ation management.		
⊕		Remote Management Enable Disable			
۰		cnMaestro URL			
		https://10.110.186.47			
		Cambium ID			
×		cnmaestro_on_premises			
R.		Onboarding Key			
		Enable Cancel			

- 4. Click Enable.
- 5. A new E2E Network appears in cnMaestro. Click Approve to manage it.

Figure 274: Information on the new E2E network

🕐 Cr	Maestro	🥵 🖳 😭	Administrator -
-	Search	60 GHz cnWave Network > 60 GHz cnWave E2E-V5WH0043VP85	C
~	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups		
ល	Y 🚱 System		
8	🥾 default	$60 \text{ GHz cn} \text{Wave}^{\textcircled{m}}$	
-	60 GHz cnWave E2E-V5WH New		
	✓ 1 Mesh-Fig0		
ST.	> 🤆 CN1-Site-08		
~	> 🔆 CN2-Slte-75		
9	> + DN1-Site-39		
ക	> + DN2-Site-B0		
~	> of DN3-Site-3D		
명	> + PoPI-Site-DC	New E2E Network discovered	
10		Anness this entrust support of	
6/1		Approve this network to manage via chiwaestro	
		Approve Delete	

- 6. The Network Onboard window appears and provides an option to edit the network name.
- 7. Click Save.

Figure 275: The 60 GHZ cnWave - Network Onboard

() C	"Maestro"				₽	39	~	çı, <mark>9</mark>	Administrator -
-14	Search	60 GHz cnWave Net	60 GHz cnWave - Network Onboard X						ø
~	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups		Onboard 60 GHz cnWave E2E						
ល	~ 💿 System								
89	A₂• default		Save						
	to GHz cnWave E2E-V5WH New								
	✓ 15 Mesh-Fig0								
es l	> 🤆 CN1-Site-08								
-8	> 🤆 CN2-Site-75								
٩	> 🕂 DN1-Site-39								
~	> 🕂 DN2-Site-B0								
£633	> 🕂 DN3-Site-3D								
儲	> 🕂 PoPI-Site-DC								
			New E2E Network discovered	ed					
λя			Approve this network to manage via	cnMaestro					
			Approve Delete						

After the successful onboarding of the E2E Network, it can be managed through cnMaestro.

🕲 ci	nMaestro"							🗗 😰 🥵	🚱 😝 Administrator -
+	Search	60 GHz cn\	Wave Network > On	board 60 Gł	lz cnWave E2E 🚥				o
~	Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups	Dashboard Notifi	ications Configuration S	tatistics Report	Software Update Map	Tools			
ឃ	~ 🕄 System	Nodes		Links		Wireless Thro	ughput of PoP(s)	Wired Through	nput of PoP(s)
8	default			2	<u> </u>	0	•	0	0
B	> 🏠 Mesh-Fig0	Office Last Mask	Total Office	∠ Total	Office	О Кърз	V Kbps	V Kbps	C Kbps
	Onboard 60 GHz cnWave E2	Chiline Last week	Ioual Olimite	Iotal	Guine	ix.	RX	ix i	RX
Ŷ		Alerms							New Horizon
6)	v + Onboard-pop-v3k	0	0 0	+				ġ	
29	node-V3000-8830ff	CRITICAL	MAJOR MINOR	-				- 100	
۲				e				# SCI.	
Rt		0						5	
Ű									
ЪЯ		LA	ST 24 HOURS						0
		E2E Controller Det	tails						
		Version	1.0.1-dev79						
		Management	10.110.178.11					Jr 80.	
		Address						Schol	
		IPv6 Address	<u>fd00:ba5e:0088:</u> එ		6			UL P	
		IPv6 Gateway			¥				
		Sites	3						
		Deployment	Running Onboard						A MarTin & Conditionation

Figure 276: The Onboard 60 GHZ cnWave E2E dashboard page

Backup CN link

If a link between Pop or DN and CN gets disconnected, then a backup CN link (if enabled using the cnMaestro UI) provides connectivity from PoP or DN to a particular CN. CNs can form only one link but additional backup links can be provided for use when the primary link is unavailable (for at least 300 seconds).

To add and enable the backup CN link, perform the following actions:

1. From the landing page of the device UI, navigate to Networks > required link name and select the icon.

A drop-down list appears with multiple options, as shown in Figure 277.

Figure 277: The drop-down list with the Add Link option

Se	arch		
	Networks	Wi-Fi AP Grou	ps
~ 🤇	System		
	♣• default		
~	232		:
	Hide Sites		
	Refresh		
	Sync Topology		
	Add Site		
	Add Node		
	Add Link		
	Edit		
	Update Software		
	Download PoP(s)	Onboarding Co	onfig
	Delete		

2. From the drop-down list, select Add Link as shown in Figure 277.

The Add Link page appears with the Backup CN Link checkbox, as shown in Figure 278.

Figure 278: The Backup CN Link checkbox

Add Link			\times
Link Type Wireless Wired			
A-Node		A-Node Sector	
CN-83	•	Sector 1 (12:04:56:88:31:83)	•
Z-Node		Z-Node Sector	
DN-39	•		•
✓ Backup CN Link ()			

You must configure the required node-specific parameters, such as A-Node, A-Node Sector, and Z-Node, before enabling the backup CN link.

3. Select the Backup CN Link checkbox.

On the Maps page, backup CN links are shown in a dash line format (as shown in Figure 279).

Figure 279: Representation of the backup CN links on the Maps page



Auto Manage IPv6 Routes (External E2E Controller)

E2E Controller communicates with all nodes over IPv6. PoP nodes use IPv6 address of the statically configured interface to communicate with E2E Controller. CNs and DNs use the IPv6 address derived from Seed Prefix.



Note

The Auto Manage Routes feature requires cnMaestro 3.0.4.

The **Auto Manage Routes** feature adds and manages the IPv6 routes at E2E Controller. These IPv6 routes are required for routing the IPv6 packets to CNs and DNs.

The feature is applicable only when PoP and E2E Controller are in the same subnet.

Single PoP network

When the feature is disabled, you must add the IPv6 route by performing the following steps:

1. From the landing page of the device UI, navigate to Tools > Settings > IPv6 Routes > Add new.

The Add Route page appears, as shown in the Figure 280.

Figure 280: The Add Route page in the cnMaestro UI

Add Route	×
Destination	
2001:470:c31b:200::/56	
Gateway	
2403:0:529:d:a00:27ff:fe01:2121	
Add Cancel	

- 2. Type the seed prefix value in the **Destination** text box.
- 3. Type the required PoP's interface IP address in the Gateway text box.
- 4. Click Add.

The IPv6 route is added.

When the feature is enabled, all the above steps (described from step 1 to step 5 in this section) are not required and IPV6 routes are added automatically.

5. Select the Auto Manage Routes check box in the IPv6 Routes page.

Figure 281 shows the location of the Auto Manage Routes check box in the IPv6 Routes page.

Figure 281: The Auto Manage Routes check box

Dashboard	Notifications	Configuration	Links Sta	tistics Report X	Software Update	Мар	Tools
Operations	Diagnostics	Debug	Remote Comn	nand Services	Settings		
Network Co	onfiguration						
E2E Contro	ller IPv6 Addres	ss (eth1)					
2001:3001:	100/64						
Changing I	Pv6 Address w	ill disconnect a	II the nodes. E	2E Controller Addr	ess configured in the	e PoP no	odes should match.
🖃 IPv6 Ro	outes	_					
Auto Ma	nage Routes 🗴	s to DNs and C	Ns based on t	opology and PoP n	odes status. Applica	ble only	r if PoP nodes and E2E Controller are in same Network/Prefix
length.	iss in the fidule			sporegy and for in	ouco occusi Applico	S.C Olliy	

Multi-PoP network

In a multi-PoP network, the **Auto Manage Routes** feature allows you to avoid a BGP v6 router under the following conditions:

- When the Layer 2 bridge is enabled (which implies that the BGP v6 router is not required for managing data traffic).
- When PoPs and E2E Controller are in the same subnet or L2 broadcast domain.

In a multi-PoP network, Deterministic Prefix Allocation (DPA) is used. The mesh gets divided into zones. Each PoP is the best gateway to reach nodes in its zone. When a PoP is down, a different alive PoP must be used as a gateway to reach zones. When the **Auto Manage Routes** feature is enabled, it performs the following functions in a multi-PoP network:

- Understands the network topology of 60 GHz cnWave,
- · Keeps a track of aliveness of PoPs, and
- Dynamically builds and manages the routing table.

Figure 282 is an example of an IPv6 route table that is built automatically by the feature for a four PoP network.

Figure 282: Example of IPv6 route entries in the IPv6 Routes page

Dashboard Notifications Configuration	Links Statistics Report X Software Update M	Map Tools		
Operations Diagnostics Debug Ren	mote Command Services Settings			
Network Configuration				
E2E Controller IPv6 Address (eth0) fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026::1/64	Changing IPv	6 Address will disconnect all	the nodes. E2E Controller Ac	Idress configured in the PoP nodes should match.
- IPv6 Routes				
Auto Manage Routes X Automated IPv	6 Routes to DNs and CNs based on topology and Po	P nodes status. Applicable o	nly if PoP nodes and E2E Cor	ntroller are in same Network/Prefix length.
			Add New	
Destination	Gateway	Туре		
fd00:ceed:1095:1700::/58	fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026:0:4:5688:4862	auto	×	
fd00:ceed:1095:1740::/58	fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026:0:4:5688:4a3c	auto	X	
fd00:ceed:1095:1780::/58	fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026:0:4:5688:4bca	auto	X	
fd00:ceed:1095:17c0::/58	fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026:0:4:5688:48b0	auto	X	
fd00:ceed:1095:1700::/56	fd00:ba5e:6e57:3026:0:4:5688:48b0	auto	X	
Save				

Figure 283 shows how the cnMaestro dashboard diagrammatically displays the routes taken by E2E Controller and the traffic controlled by cnWave nodes.





Unconnected PoPs

In a multi-PoP network, PoPs must be able to exchange openR packets either on wired or wireless path. Otherwise, DNs might not receive the IPv6 address allocation and might not onboard to E2E Controller. This is observed when Controller sends the Prefix Allocation message to one of the PoPs and expects the message to reach other PoPs through openR.

In some cases, PoPs might be isolated temporarily, especially while building the network. Figure 284 is an example that shows two unconnected zones.

ATTRACTOR OF THE OF THE

Figure 284: Unconnected zones due to isolated PoPs

To facilitate such a scenario, a new configuration parameter **flags.enable_pop_prefix_broadcast** has been introduced in this release. This parameter supports the following Boolean values:

- true When the value of this parameter is set to true, E2E Controller sends the prefix allocation message to all PoPs individually.
- false -When the value of this parameter is set to false, E2E Controller sends the prefix allocation message to one of the PoPs.

The default value of this parameter is false (default setting).



Note

You must set this parameter's flag to false when there is a wired or wireless path between PoPs.

You can modify the flags.enable_pop_prefix_broadcast parameter in the UI of 60 GHz cnWave.

To configure the parameter, perform the following steps:

1. From the landing page of the device UI, navigate to Configuration > E2E Controller.

The E2E Controller page appears. The **flags.enable_pop_prefix_broadcast** parameter is available on the E2E Controller page, as shown in Figure 285.

Figure 285: The flags.enable_pop_prefix_broadcast parameter

Search Networks Wi-Fi AP Groups	Image: 60 GHz cnWave Network > 60 GHz cnWave E2E -Fig8 Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Statistics Report X Software Update	Map Tools							
🗸 🚯 System	Basic Management Security Advanced E2E Controller								
♣• default :									
🗸 🇞 60 GHz cnWave E2E -Fig8	All the settings below are for advanced users only.								
> 💠 FIGO_CN1	Q pop_prel x Base Fields : Show All ✓ Table JSC	N Add New							
> 💠 FIGO_CN2	Field Status Value								
> 💠 FIGO_DN1	flags.enable_pop_prefix_broadcast modified true								
> 💠 FIGO_DN2									
> 💠 FIGO_DN3	Save Reset								

- 2. Modify the value of the parameter.
- 3. Click Save to save the configuration changes.

High Availability (HA) support for Onboard E2E Controller

You can configure the high availability (HA) support for Onboard E2E Controller.

Using cnMaestro, you can enable and configure HA support in a Multi-PoP Onboard E2E Controller that is running 60 GHz cnWave devices in a mesh network. This HA support configuration allows you to configure a primary (active mode) and a backup or secondary (passive mode) E2E Controller from cnMaestro.

If the active primary E2E Controller, with HA enabled and functioning, goes down, then the backup E2E Controller is active and manages the 60 GHz cnWave devices. All the devices report to the backup E2E Controller until the primary E2E Controller comes back.

This topic covers the following sections:

- Theory of operation
- Configuring HA support using cnMaestro
- Caveats of HA configuration

Theory of operation

E2E Controllers use the high-availability protocol (primary-backup) and support the HA configuration. In such a primary-backup setup, two controllers (peers) run on separate PoP nodes and are designated as either *primary* or *backup*. If the primary controller catastrophically fails (for example, power outage, network failure, hardware failure), the backup controller assumes control of the cnWave 60 GHz network.

The HA configuration supports the following operational mechanisms for Onboard E2E Controller:

- 1. **Role designation**: At setup, one controller is statically designated as primary, and the other as backup. This designation determines their initial operational roles during network management.
- 2. **Initial state**: The primary controller starts in an active state, overseeing network configuration and collecting network statistics. The backup controller remains in a passive state, prepared to assume control if needed.
- 3. **Health monitoring**: Both primary and backup controllers monitor each other's status through regular heartbeat messages, sent every five seconds. These messages are crucial for detecting any disruptions or failures in the primary (active) controller.

- 4. Data synchronization: Both primary and backup controllers periodically synchronize topology and configuration data. This synchronization is key to enabling a fast and seamless transition from passive to active state, ensuring the backup controller can immediately manage the network with up-to-date settings and configurations.
- 5. **Failover process**: If the primary (active) controller fails, detected by a loss of heartbeat messages for 20 seconds, the backup controller automatically transitions from passive to active. This change ensures continuous network management without manual intervention.
- 6. **Recovery and Reversion**: After the failed primary controller is repaired and comes back online, it starts in a passive state. It remains in this passive state until it has successfully exchanged heartbeat messages for 150 seconds, ensuring stability. Following this period, a role reversal occurs where the primary controller transitions back to active and the backup controller reverts to passive.

Configuring HA support using cnMaestro



Note

The HA support is applicable only to cnMaestro X accounts. Consider the following key points:

- The Onboard E2E Controller must be managed using cnMaestro.
- The Onboard network must have at least two PoP nodes to enable HA.
- The two PoP nodes are selected to host Primary. The backup controllers should be able to communicate over wire/ethernet.
- For HA, all the DN/CN nodes in network are expected to have a route to report to both the HA
 peers.
- The HA feature is supported in a network when devices are running software version 1.4 or later version.

To enable HA support for E2E Controller, complete the following steps:

1. From the Home page of cnMaestro, navigate to Monitor and Manage > E2E Network > Configuration > High Availability X.

The Enable High Availability checkbox appears.

Figure 286: The Enable High Availability check box - cnMaestro UI

🌔 Ca	mbium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X		۹	¢ ²	¢ي	>	Bashmi Rajkumar -
≡	Q. Search	I 60 GHz cnWave Network > Onboard MultiPoP HA					Q
	Networks AP Groups (1)	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Statistics Reports X Software Update Tools					
Ö	> D1_Common_MSP_SSR	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced E2E Controller High Availability X					
ш.	> 🍠 Application issue testing-MSP						
	🗸 👼 Ashok MSP	Enable High Availability					
0	♣v* default						
	> 🔂 Ext-E2E-104						
6	> 🚯 Onboard MultiPoP HA	Save					

2. To enable HA support for E2E Controller, select the **Enable High Availability** checkbox.

The **High Availability X** page displays options to configure the backup Controller.

Figure 287: The HA support configuration options

🌔 Ca	ambium Networks │ cnMaestro [™] X		۹	¢ ²	¢ي	B Rashmi Rajkumar -
=	Q Search	I 60 GHz cnWave Network > Onboard MultiPoP HA				Ø
	Networks AP Groups ()	Dashboard Notifications Configuration Links Statistics Reports X Software Update Tools				
-	> D1_Common_MSP_SSR	Basic Management Radio Security Advanced E2E Controller High Availability x				
Ш.	> Description Application issue testing-MSP	Enable High Availability				
▦	V 💆 Ashok MSP	Primary E2E Controller				
0	> 🖴 default	node-V5000-88384d				
	> 🏷 Ext-E2E-104					
0	> 🚯 Onboard MultiPoP HA	Backup EZE Controller*				
*	> 📮 daniel_msp					
<i>~</i>	> DP_MSP	Primary Controller IP address				
\$	> 💭 Indra-21-PON	fd00:ba5e:010b:facb::0004:5688:38				
==	> 💭 MSP1	Backup Controller IP address				
	> 💭 MSP10	fd00:ba5e:010b:facb::0004:5688:34				
6	> 💭 MSP2	HA Status				
5	> D MSP3	Data in sync				
	> 💭 MSP4					
	> 💭 MSP5	Save				
1	_					

By default, the current Onboard Controller is selected as the primary controller.

3. From the **Backup E2E Controller** drop-down list, select the required node that is connected to the complete network.

You can check the IP addresses (read only) of primary and backup controllers.

- 4. Click Save to apply the changes.
- 5. When you configure the HA support, ensure to check the HA Status parameter.

The **HA Status** parameter must display the green button, indicating that the HA support is functioning and data is in sync. If **HA Status** displays the red button, then it indicates that the HA support is not functioning.

You can also view the HA status in the High Availability X section on the Dashboard page.

Figure 288: Viewing the HA status on the Dashboard page - cnMaestro UI


The **Primary** field displays the primary node name. The **Backup** field displays the backup node name. Green bullets in **Primary** and **Backup** fields show the online or offline status of nodes. The keyword **Active** toggles between **Primary** and **Backup** fields, indicating that the respective node is currently functioning as the active controller, managing the network, and is connected to cnMaestro.

Caveats of HA configuration

Consider the following caveats of the HA configuration for 60 GHz cnWave devices:

Configuration	Caveats
Configuration backup and	The configuration backups are supported when the HA is enabled.
	 The backup collected from a non-HA network can only be restored in a non-HA network.
	 The backup collected from an HA enabled network is restored only in a HA enabled network.
	 When HA is enabled, the restoration is allowed only when the primary node is active, managing the network and connected to cnMaestro.
Software update flow	 When HA is enabled, it is recommended to update the nodes when primary is functioning as the active controller.
	 It is recommended to run the HA pairs on the same version to avoid HA functionality issues.
	 Avoid downgrading the device version to less than 1.4 when HA is enabled in the network.
	 Avoid updating the device software from a device UI when HA is enabled. You must update the software from cnMaestro.
Device UI	 It is recommended to make changes to the network only from cnMaestro.
	 Making changes through device UIs may have issues in HA functionality.
cnMaestro X to Essentials downgrade	The HA functionality will be disabled leaving the current active controller that is connected to cnMaestro as the only controller in the network.
	 The HA functionality can be enabled back when the subscription is enabled.
Connecting an HA enabled E2E Controller network to an Essential	The HA functionality will be disabled leaving the current active controller (which is connected to cnMaestro) as the only controller in the network.
	The HA functionality can be enabled back when the network is connected to the cnMaestro X account.

For more information on configuring the HA support using cnMaestro, refer to the cnMaestro 5.1.0 User Guide.

Regulatory Information

This chapter provides regulatory notifications.



Caution

Intentional or unintentional changes or modifications to the equipment must not be made unless under the express consent of the party responsible for compliance. Any such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment and will void the manufacturer's warranty.



Attention

Les changements ou modifications intentionnels ou non intentionnels à l'équipement ne doivent pas être effectués sauf avec le consentement exprès de la partie responsable de la conformité. De telles modifications pourraient annuler l'autorisation de l'utilisateur à faire fonctionner l'équipement et annulera la garantie du fabricant.

The following topics are described in this chapter:

- Compliance with safety standards lists the safety specifications against which the 60 GHz cnWave family of ODUs has been tested and certified. It also describes how to keep RF exposure within safe limits.
- Compliance with radio regulations describes how the 60 GHz cnWave family of ODUs complies with the radio regulations that are in force in various countries.

Compliance with safety standards

This section lists the safety specifications against which the 60 GHz cnWave[™] platform family is tested and certified. It also describes how to keep RF exposure within safe limits.

Electrical safety compliance

The 60 GHz cnWave platform family hardware is tested for compliance to the electrical safety specifications listed in following Safety compliance specifications table.

Region	Specification
USA	UL 62368-1, UL 60950-22
Canada	CSA C22.2 No.62368-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-22
Europe	EN 62368-1, EN 60950-22
International	CB certified IEC 62368-1 Edition 2 IEC 60950 -22

Table 63: Safety compliance specifications

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) compliance

The EMC specification type approvals that are granted for 60 GHz cnWave platform family are listed in following table.

Table 64: EMC compliance

Region	Specification
USA	FCC Part 15 Class B
Canada	RSS Gen
Europe/International	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3, EN 301 489-17 V3.2.4

Human exposure to radio frequency energy

Relevant standards (USA and EC) applicable when working with RF equipment are:

- ANSI IEEE C95.1-2005, IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz
- Council recommendation of 12 July 1999 on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0 Hz to 300 GHz) (1999/519/EC) and respective national regulations
- Directive 2013/35/EU electromagnetic fields of 26 June 2013 on the minimum health and safety requirements
 regarding the exposure of workers to the risks arising from physical agents (electromagnetic fields) (20th
 individual Directive within the meaning of Article 16(1) of Directive 89/391/EEC) and repealing Directive
 2004/40/EC.
- US FCC limits for the general population. See the FCC web site at http://www.fcc.gov, and the policies, guidelines, and requirements in Part 1 of Title 47 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as well as the guidelines and suggestions for evaluating compliance in FCC OET Bulletin 65
- Health Canada limits for the general population. See the Health Canada web site at https://www.canada.ca/en.html.
- EN 62232: 2017 Determination of RF field strength, power density and SAR in the vicinity of radiocommunication base stations for the purpose of evaluating human exposure (IEC 62232:2017)
- EN 50385:2017 Product standard to demonstrate the compliance of base station equipment with radiofrequency electromagnetic field exposure limits (110 MHz 100 GHz), when placed on the market
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) guidelines for the general public. See the ICNIRP web site at https://www.icnirp.org/cms/upload/publications/ICNIRPemfgdl.pdf and Guidelines for Limiting Exposure to Time-Varying Electric, Magnetic, and Electromagnetic Fields.

Power density exposure limit

Install the radios for the 60 GHz cnWave platform family of wireless solutions to provide and maintain the minimum separation distances from all persons.

The applicable FCC power density exposure limit for RF energy in the 57 - 66 GHz frequency bands is 10 W/m². For more information, see <u>Human exposure to radio frequency energy</u>.

Calculation of power density

The following calculation is based on the ANSI IEEE C95.1-1991 method, as that provides a worst-case analysis.

Peak power density in the far field of a radio frequency point source is calculated as follows:

$$S = \frac{P.G}{4\pi d2}$$

Where:

S: power density in W/m²

p: maximum average transmit power capability of the radio, in W

G: total Tx gain as a factor, converted from dB

d: distance from point source, in m

Rearranging terms to solve for distance yields:

$$d = \sqrt[n]{P.G/4\pi S}$$

Calculated distances and power compliance margins

The following table displays recommended calculated separation distances, for the 60 GHz cnWave™ for Europe the USA and Canada. These are conservative distances that include compliance margins.

Note

Les tableaux suivants indiquent les distances de séparation recommandées calculées pour le cnWave ™ 60 GHz pour l'Europe, les États-Unis et le Canada. Ce sont des distances prudentes qui incluent des marges de conformité.

At these and greater separation distances, the power density from the RF field is below generally accepted limits for the general population.



Note

À ces distances de séparation et à des distances supérieures, la densité de puissance du champ RF est inférieure aux limites généralement acceptées pour la population générale.

60 GHz cnWave[™] Platform Family ODU adheres to all applicable EIRP limits for transmit power when operating in MIMO mode. Separation distances and compliance margins include compensation for the antenna configuration of each product.



Note

L'ODU de la famille de plates-formes cnWave [™] 60 GHz respecte toutes les limites EIRP applicables pour la puissance de transmission lors d'un fonctionnement en mode MIMO. Les distances de séparation et les marges de conformité incluent la compensation de la configuration d'antenne de chaque produit.

Product	Countries	EIRP (dBm)	EIRP (W)	Maximum power density (W/m ²)	Compliance distance (m)
V1000	USA, Canada, EU	38	6.3	10	0.22
V2000	USA, Canada, EU	49	79.4	10	0.9
V3000	USA, Canada	60.5	1122	10	3.0
V3000	EU	55	316.2	10	1.6
V5000	USA, Canada, EU	38	6.3	10	0.22

Table 65: Calculated distances and power compliance margins



Note

The regulations require that the power used for the calculations is the maximum power in the transmit burst subject to allowance for source-based time-averaging.

The calculations above are based upon platform maximum EIRP and worst case 100% duty cycle.



Remarque

Les réglementations exigent que la puissance utilisée pour les calculs soit la puissance maximale de la rafale d'émission sous réserve de la moyenne temporelle basée sur la source.

Les calculs ci-dessus sont basés sur la PIRE maximale de la plate-forme et le pire des cas, un cycle de service de 100%.

Compliance with radio regulations

This section describes how the 60 GHz cnWave platform family complies with the radio regulations that are in force in various countries.



Caution

Where necessary, the end user is responsible for obtaining any national licenses required to operate this product and these must be obtained before using the product in any particular country. Contact the appropriate national administrations for details of the conditions of use for the bands in question and any exceptions that might apply.



Attention

Le cas échéant, l'utilisateur final est responsable de l'obtention des licences nationales nécessaires pour faire fonctionner ce produit. Celles-ci doivent être obtenus avant d'utiliser le produit dans un pays particulier. Contactez les administrations nationales concernées pour les détails des conditions d'utilisation des bandes en question, et toutes les exceptions qui pourraient s'appliquer.



Caution

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Cambium Networks could void the user's authority to operate the system.



Attention

Les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvés par les réseaux de Cambium pourraient annuler l'autorité de l'utilisateur à faire fonctionner le système.

Type approvals

The system is tested against various local technical regulations and found to comply. The <u>Radio specifications</u> section lists the radio specification type approvals that is granted for the 60GHz cnWave products.

Some of the frequency bands in which the system operates are "license exempt" and the system is allowed to be used provided it does not cause interference. In these bands, the licensing authority does not guarantee protection against interference from other products and installations.

Region	Regulatory approvals	FCC ID	IC ID
USA	Part 15C	QWP-60V1000	-
		QWP-60V2000	
		QWP-60V3000	
		QWP-60V5000	
Canada	ISED RSS-210	-	109AO-60V1000
			109AO-60V2000
			109AO-60V3000
			109AO-60V5000

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) compliance

The 60 GHz cnWave V1000, V2000, V3000 and V5000 comply with the regulations that are in force in the USA.



Caution

If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception.

FCC Notification

This device complies with part 15C of the US FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISEDC) compliance

The 60 GHz cnWave V1000, V2000, V3000 and V5000 comply with the regulations that are in force in Canada.



Caution

If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception.



Attention

Si cet équipement cause des interférences à la réception radio ou télévision.

60 GHz cnWave example product labels

Figure 289: 60 GHz cnWave™ V5000 Distribution Node



Figure 290: 60 GHz cnWave[™] V3000 Client Node Radio only



Figure 291: 60 GHz cnWave™ V2000 Client Node with no power cord

Model No/HVIN: V2000 Part No: C600500C030A Serial No(MSN): ####################################
I'Installation. The Guide is available online at www.cambiumnetworks.com/guides MADE IN CHINA X-SZHO-H IP66/67

Figure 292: 60 GHz cnWave™ V1000 Client Node with no cord



Figure 293: 60 GHz cnWave[™] V1000 with US cord

Model No/HVIN:V1000 III IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Ashburton, TQ13 7UP, UK 60GHz cnWave V1000 Client Node with US of VIN: 42.5-57V IM E112443 COMPLIES UL62368-1 / CSA C22.2 No UL60950-22 / CSA C22.2 No s. Operation is subject to the following two come this device must accept any interference received	IP66/67 aord AX: 0.24A WITH 0.62368-1-14 0.60950-22-17 ditions: (1) This ved, including
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rule device may not cause harmful interference, and (2 interference that may cause undesired operation IMPORTANT: See the System User Guide before connecting to AC Power. The Guide is available online at www.cambiumnetworks.com/guides MADE IN CHINA X-SZHO-H	s. Operation is subject to the following two come this device must accept any interference received FCC ID: QWP-60V1000 IC: 109AO-60V1000	ditions: (1) This ved, including

Table 66: Details of accessories, radio nodes, and part numbers

Accessories	Radio nodes	Cambium Part Number
60 GHz cnWave™ V5000 Distribution Node	V5000	C600500A004B
60 GHz cnWave™ V3000 Client Node radio only	V3000	C600500C024B
60GHz cnWave V2000 Client Node no power supply, no power cord	V2000	C600500C030B
60 GHz cnWave™ V1000 Client Node with no cord	V1000	C600500C014B
60 GHz cnWave™ V1000 with US cord	V1000	C600500C001B

Troubleshooting

This section describes the troubleshooting steps and addresses frequently asked questions related to 60 GHz cnWave product deployment.

- Field diagnostics logs
- Setup issues in IPv4 tunneling
- Link is not established
- PoP not online
- Link is not coming up
- · Link is not having expected throughput performance
- Factory reset

Field diagnostics logs

Download the logs to view more information about the error. To download the error logs select the node from the dropdown and click **Download Logs**.

Figure 294: The Logs tab in the Tools page

	60 GHz cnWave™ v3000	Oisable E2E Controller	U Reboot	😫 admin 🗸
•	Tools Factory Reset Field Diags Antenna Alignment Remote Command Ping Quick PTP Setup			
₽ 8 •	Select Node node-V3000-884223 ~ Download Logs			
¢ •	Self Node Field Diagnostics at 00-04-56-88-42-			
	23			
*	 1.8M 2022-09-13 11:33 0204-2022-09-13-11:33-28-appupgrt dara;gz 1.8M 2022-09-13 08:36 0203-2022-09-13-08:36-05-shutdown.tar;gz 1.8M 2022-09-13 06:41 0202-2022-09-13-06:41-08-shutdown.tar;gz 1.7M 2022-09-13 06:41 0201-2022-09-13-06:12-47-shutdown.tar;gz 1.7M 2022-09-13 05:49 0200-2022-09-13-06:12-47-shutdown.tar;gz 1.7M 2022-09-12 14:42 0199-2022-09-12-06-36-shutdown.tar;gz 1.8M 2022-09-12 14:30 0198-2022-09-12-14-30-31-shutdown.tar;gz 1.7M 2022-09-12 13:16 0195-2022-09-12-14-30-31-shutdown.tar;gz 1.8M 2022-09-12 13:16 0195-2022-09-12-14-30-31-shutdown.tar;gz 1.8M 2022-09-12 13:56 0198-2022-09-12-13-16-05-shutdown.tar;gz 1.8M 2022-09-12 16:50 0189-2022-09-12-10-50-15-shutdown.tar;gz 			

On clicking Download Logs, the status for download is displayed.

Figure 295: Downloading the logs

	60 GHz cnWave™ V	3000					O Disable E2E Controller	U Reboot	e admin -
	Tools	_	1						
	Factory Reset	Field Diags	Antenna Alignment	Remote Command	Ping	Quick PTP Setup			
D	Select Node								
٥	node-V3000-	884223		~					
④	Downloading Ple	ease wait]					
¢	Download Logs								
۵	Self Node								
	Field D	Diagnos	tics at 00-0	4-56-88-4	2-				
*	23	J			_				
-4	1.6M 2022-09-1	13 11:35 0205-202	22-09-13-11-35-08-appupg	rdcmplt.tar.gz					
NC	1.8M 2022-09-1	13 08:36 0203-202	22-09-13-08-36-05-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					
	1.8M 2022-09-1	13 06:41 0202-202	22-09-13-06-41-48-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					
	1.7M 2022-09-1	13 06:12 0201-202	22-09-13-06-12-47-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					
	1.9M 2022-09-1	13 05:49 0200-202	22-09-13-05-49-05-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					
	1.8M 2022-09-1	12 14:30 0198-202	22-09-12-14-30-31-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					
	1.8M 2022-09-1	12 14:30 0198-202	22-09-12-14-30-31-shutdo	wn.tar.gz					

To download the logs for a self node, click **Download Logs** at the bottom and save the log file.

Setup issues in IPv4 tunneling

In IPv4 tunneling, if setup issues occur then perform the following steps:

1. Click **Configuration** on the left pane, navigate to **Network > Basic > Layer 2 Bridge** and verify **Enable Layer 2 bridge** is selected.



2. On the same page under Configuration Management, verify E2E Managed Config is selected.

	60 GHz cnWave™ v3000							
	Configuration							
Ū	Basic Management Security Advanced							
٥	This configuration is used by the controller for auto config override. Channels set manually ignore this configuration.							
④ �	DNS DNS Servers							
	DNS server list, comma separated. IPv4 is only supported when Layer 2 bridge is enabled. Time Time Zone							
	NTP Servers NTP Server hostnames or IP addresses, comma separated. IPv4 is only supported when Layer 2 bridge is enabled.							
	 Configuration Management E2E Managed Config Determines whether the controller should manage the node's configuration. 							

3. Click Configuration > Nodes > PoP DN > Networking > Layer 2 Bridge and verify Disable Broadcast Flood and Disable IPv6 are disabled.

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5000		O Disable E2E Controller	(U) Reboot S admin -
	Configuration Network Nodes			
ß	Q Search	Radio Networking VLAN Security Advanced		Submit Cancel
۵	🔞 node-V3000-884223	☐ Ethernet Ports ✓ Enable Main		
 ⊙ 		 ✓ Enable Aux ✓ Enable SFP 		
Ŷ		🖃 Layer 2 Bridge		
		Disable Broadcast Flood Broadcast packets (except DHCP Offer and DHCP Ack) in the downlink direction including client to client packets will be dropped.		
*		Disable Unknown Unicast Flood Disable IPv6		
\$ €		Monitor PoP Interface Layer 2 turnels will failover to rest best PoP when the backhaul interface of this PoP is down. The configuration is applicable when static routing is used and IPv4 gateway is configured.		
		DHCP Option 82 C Enabled Disabled		

4. Ensure that PoP DN and DNs are in the same subnet and verify gateway is correct.

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5000						
	Configuration Network Nodes						
ß	Q Search	Radio Networking Security Advanced					
0	👩 PoP DN	Local IPv4 Management					
€	₩ DN	169.254.1.100					
		Subnet Mask					
		255.255.0.0					
*		169.254.1.50					
1		PoP Configuration					
		POP Routing					

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000	
	Configuration Network Nodes	
ß	Q Search	Radio Networking Security Advanced
6	PoP DN	Local IPv4 Management
٩	🖗 DN 争	IPv4 Address 169.254.1.200
٠		Subnet Mask
		255.255.0.0
*		169.254.1.10
1		Ethernet Ports
		🗹 Enable Main
		Enable Aux
		☑ Enable SFP

Link is not established

If a link is not established between the nodes, then verify the below options:

- 1. Click **Configuration** on the left navigation pane of the home UI page.
- 2. Navigate to Nodes > Radio. Verify Sector 2 PoP DN and DN's polarities, frequency, and Golay codes.

Figure 296: The Sector 2 section in the Radio page

	60 GHz cnWave** v5000							
	Configuration Network Nodes							
D	Q. Search	R	adio Networking	Security Advanced				
0	PoP DN		Minimum MCS					
⊛	00 DN		Z Range - [2, 12]			1		
			Maximum MCS					
-			12			1		
			Range - [2, 12]					
		-	Sector 1					
~			Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config		
16				Channel				~
				Polarity				~
		Sector 1 Link (s) Golay						
			Override	Name	Auto Config (Rx/Tx)	Node Golay Rx	Node Golay Tx	
			No Data					
			Sector 2					
			Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config		
				Channel	2			\sim
				Polarity	bbo			~
		-	Sector 2 Link (s) Gola	iy .				
			Override	Name	Auto Config (Rx/Tx)	Node Golay Rx	Node Golay Tx	
				link-DN-PoP DN	2/2	~		~
			Override All					

3. Select **DN > Networking > Ethernet Ports** and ensure that specific Ethernet ports are enabled.

Figure 297: The Ethernet Ports section in the Networking page

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5000	
	Configuration	
٦	Q, Search	Radio Networking Security Advanced
6	Pop DN	Local IPv4 Management
٢	🖗 dn	169.254.1.200
۰		Subnet Mask
		Gateway IP Address
*		169.254.1.10
		Ethernet Ports Enable Main Enable Aux CPE CPE CPE CPE CPE CPE CPE CP
		Override prefix on CPE interface, instead of configuring from Io address. Note: Changing this setting requires reboot

4. From the left navigation pane, navigate to **Topology** > **Nodes** and verify the Status is **Online Initiator**.

Figure 298: Status of nodes in the Topology page

6	60 GHz cnWave** V5000								U R	eboot 😁 admin 🔹
	Topology Sites Nodes Links									
	Q search	0								Add New
۵	Name	MAC Address	IPv6	Туре	Status	Model	Site	PoP Node	Software Version	
œ	PoP DN	00:04:56:88:31:21	fd00:ceed:8831:2100::1	DN	Online Initiator	V5000	Point A	Yes	1.0-dev12	窗 :
	DN DN	00:04:56:88:31:2d	fd00:ceed:6831:2101::1	DN	Online Initiator	V5000	Point B	No	1.0-dev12	ē :
-					× *	1 > >> 10 m				
*										
10										

5. From the left navigation pane, go to **Statistics** > **Links** and verify **RSSI**, **MCS**, and **TX Power Index**.

Figure 299: Link details in the Statistics page

	60 GHz cnWave [™] V5	6000									Q	Disabl	e E2E Co	ntroller	U Reb	ioot	8 a	dmin -
	Statistics Links Ether	net GPS R	adio Performa	nce	BGP											Dov	vnload S ¹	tatistics
© 0	Link Name	A-Node	Z-Node	RSSI	Link Fade Margin	Rx SNR	Rx MCS	RX PER	RX Scan Beams	TX Power Index	EIRP	Tx MCS	TX PER	TX Scan Beams	RX Errors	RX Frames	TX Errors	TX Frames
④	link-node-V30	12:04:56:88:31:	12:04:56:88:70:	-38	59	32	9	0	57	6	35	10	0	74	20	7540	1195	7101
¢	link-node-V30	12:04:56:88:70:	12:04:56:88:31:	-37	60	32	9	0	42	6	35	10	0	55	1611	41266	1041	6543
٨						~<	< 1	> >	> 10 V									
*																		
×																		

6. Go to **Performance** and verify the graphs.

Figure 300: Graphs in the Performance page



7. Go to Radio and monitor the throughput capacity.

Figure 301: Monitoring the throughput in the Radio page

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000								Ů Reboot 🕒 admin -
-	Statistics								
۵	Device Name	MAC Address	Sync Mode	Channel	Security	Error Association	Channel Last State	RX Throughput	TX Throughput
۵	PoP DN	12:04:56:88:31:21	RF	2	None	0	0	7.86 kbps	1.63 kbps
~	POP DIN	22:04:56:88:31:21	RF	1	None	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
œ	DN	12:04:56:88:31:2d	RF	1	None	0	0	0 kbps	0 kbps
	DN	22:04:56:88:31:2d	RF	2	None	0	0	0.69 kbps	4.66 kbps
					«c « 1 » »»	10 -		La?	
*									
16									

8. If internal GPS is used, then verify Configuration > Nodes > Radio > GPS > Force GPS Disable is enabled.

Figure 302: Verifying the Force GPS Disable check box

	60 GHz cnWave™ V5000						U Reboct	😑 admin 🔹			
	Configuration Network Nodes										
ſ	Q, Search	Radio Networkin	ng Security Advanced					ubmit Cancel			
0	Rop DN	Minimum MCS						^			
•	@	2			±.						
	OP DN	Maximum MCS									
+		12			٢						
		Range - [2, 12]									
*		 Sector 1 									
		Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config						
NO.			Channel	2			×				
			Polarity	Even			~				
		Sector 1 Link (a) Golay									
		Override	Name	Auto Config (Rx/Tx)	Node Golay Rx	Node Golay Tx					
			link-D N-PoP DN	2/2		~					
		Qvenide.All									
		- Sector 2									
		Override	Name	Auto Config	Node Config						
			Channel								
			Polarity								
		C (21/-1/2)	6-1								
		 Sector 2 Link (s) 	Marra	Ander Countin (Ber (Ta)	Mada Galas Ba	Node Color To					
	-9	No Data	Name	Kato Conng (Ko/1x)	Nobe Golay KX	Nobe Golay 1x					
		GPS Force GPS Disa When checked, the a	ible radio will use internal sync rather than G	S sync	eks 11d All rights reserved - 1. Communication	munity Sunnort					

PoP not online from E2E or cnMaestro UI

This usually means that the PoP node is not able to talk to the E2E controller. Ensure that the PoP node has the E2E IPv6 configured properly. Also ensure that there is a route between the E2E controller and the PoP node, if they are not in the same VLAN. Try to ping the E2E from the PoP node (by logging in to SSH).

Link is not coming up

- 1. Ensure that the two ends of the radios can see each other (clear line of sight in between). If the link is using V3000, ensure that they are properly aligned.
- 2. Ensure that the MAC address of the radios is configured correctly in the E2E Controller.
- 3. Ensure that GPS sync is not enabled if indoor and ensure that GPS sync is enabled if outdoor.
- 4. Ensure that both ends of the link have the same software version.

- 5. Ensure to configure country code on the E2E GUI.
- 6. Ensure that the two ends of the link use opposite polarity and Golay codes that matches each other.
- Ensure that the remote ends can reach the E2E Controller IPv6 configuration (if beamforming is successful but the remote end cannot reach back to the E2E Controller, the E2E Controller/cnMaestro GUI displays link status as up, but the remote radio is offline).
- 8. If you already have experience in setting up a link and you are trying to set up a daisy chain, ensure that there is no any interference caused by the existing link. Example: Make sure that the two neighboring links use different Golay code.

Link does not come up after some configuration change

There is a possibility that the remote unit could be in a state that it uses different channel/Golay code/polarity from the near-end unit. Try to factory default the remote radio if possible.

On the E2E Controller/cnMaestro, it shows that the link is up, but the remote radio is NOT online - This means that link is established but the remote end radio cannot reply to the E2E Controller. Check the E2E configuration to make sure that the IPv6 default gateway is configured correctly to allow a route between the E2E controller and the remote radio.

Link is not having expected throughput performance

- Check the radio GUI to ensure that the link is running as the expected MCS mode when user data is passing through.
- Check to ensure that the Ethernet ports of the radios and the testing devices are negotiated to expected data rate (10Gbps).
- Ensure that your testing devices are capable of handling the throughput run data throughput test by bypassing the radio link.
- Do not use radio internal iperf tool to test throughput.

Factory reset

Recovery mode is used to reset the configuration to the factory settings. To reset the configuration, perform the following steps:

1. From the main home page, navigate to Tools > Factory Reset.

The Factory Reset page appears, as shown in the following figure:



2. Click Factory Reset and Reboot.

The **Confirm** message box appears, as shown in the following figure:

Confirm	×
Are you sure you want to reset this device to its factory default configuration?	
Yes	No

3. Click Yes to confirm the factory reset of the system.

The system reboots immediately following the factory reset.

4. When the reboot is complete, access the device using 169.254.1.1 (IP address).



Cambium Networks

Cambium Networks delivers wireless communications that work for businesses, communities, and cities worldwide. Millions of our radios are deployed to connect people, places and things with a unified wireless fabric that spans multiple standards and frequencies of fixed wireless and Wi-Fi, all managed centrally via the cloud. Our multi-gigabit wireless fabric offers a compelling value proposition over traditional fiber and alternative wireless solutions. We work with our Cambium certified ConnectedPartners to deliver purpose built networks for service provider, enterprise, industrial, and government connectivity solutions in urban, suburban, and rural environments, with wireless that just works.

Installation and User Guides	http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/guides
Technical training	https://learning.cambiumnetworks.com/learn
Support website (enquiries)	https://support.cambiumnetworks.com
Main website	http://www.cambiumnetworks.com
Sales enquiries	solutions@cambiumnetworks.com
Warranty	https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support/standard-warranty/
Telephone number list to contact	http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/contact-us/
Address	Cambium Networks Limited, Unit B2, Linhay Business Park, Eastern Road, Ashburton, Devon, TQ13 7UP United Kingdom



Cambium Networks and the stylized circular logo are trademarks of Cambium Networks, Ltd. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© Copyright 2025 Cambium Networks, Ltd. All rights reserved.